

# VITAL & HEALTH STATISTICS

## **Americans Needing Home Care United States**

---

Information from the Home Care Supplement to the National Health Interview Survey is presented on the types of help needed by adults with chronic health problems who live outside of institutions. Home care items discussed are: assistance in basic physical activities, assistance in home management activities, adults usually staying in bed all or most of the time, adults with bowel or urinary trouble, functional assistance, and need for the help of another person. Variation in the need for assistance is examined by age, sex, marital status, living arrangement, family income, geographic region, and place of residence. Some information is also given for young adults and children. Two-year average annual estimates are presented for the 1979-80 NHIS civilian noninstitutionalized population.

---

**Data from the National Health  
Survey  
Series 10, No. 153**

---

DHHS Publication No. (PHS) 86-1581

---

U.S. Department of Health and  
Human Services  
Public Health Service  
National Center for Health Statistics  
Hyattsville, Md.  
March 1986

#### Copyright information

All material appearing in this report except for the copyrighted material quoted on page 4 is in the public domain and may be reproduced or copied without permission; citation as to source, however, is appreciated.

---

#### Suggested citation

National Center for Health Statistics, B. A. Feller: Americans needing home care, United States. *Vital and Health Statistics. Series 10, No. 153.* DHHS Pub. No. (PHS) 86-1581. Public Health Service. Washington, U.S. Government Printing Office, Mar. 1986.

---

#### Library of Congress cataloging-in-publication data

Feller, Barbara A.

Americans needing home care, United States.

(Vital & health statistics. Series 10, Data from the national health survey ; no. 153) (DHHS publication ; no. (PHS) 86-1581)

Written by Barbara A. Feller.

Bibliography: p.

1. Chronically ill—Home care—United States—Statistics. I. National Center for Health Statistics (U.S.) II. Title. III. Series: Vital and health statistics. Series 10, Data from the national health survey ; no. 153. IV. DHHS publication ; no. (PHS) 86-1581. [DNLM: 1. Activities of Daily Living—United States—statistics. 2. Chronic Disease—United States—statistics. 3. Home Care Services—United States—statistics. W2 A N148vj no. 153]

RA407.3.A346 no. 153 362.1'0973'021 s 85-15361

[RA644.6] [362.1'4'0973021]

ISBN 0-8406-0321-5

---

## **National Center for Health Statistics**

Manning Feinleib, M.D., Dr.P.H., *Director*

Robert A. Israel, *Deputy Director*

Jacob J. Feldman, Ph.D., *Associate Director for Analysis and Epidemiology*

Garrie J. Losee, *Associate Director for Data Processing and Services*

Alvan O. Zarate, Ph.D., *Assistant Director for International Statistics*

Peter L. Hurley, *Acting Associate Director for Interview and Examination Statistics*

Stephen E. Nieberding, *Associate Director for Management*

Gail F. Fisher, Ph.D., *Associate Director for Program Planning, Evaluation, and Coordination*

Monroe G. Sirken, Ph.D., *Associate Director for Research and Methodology*

Peter L. Hurley, *Associate Director for Vital and Health Care Statistics*

Alice Haywood, *Information Officer*

### **Interview and Examination Statistics Program**

Peter L. Hurley, *Acting Associate Director*

Mary Grace Kovar, Dr.P.H., *Special Assistant for Data Policy and Analysis*

Paul D. Williams, *Chief, Data Applications and Research Staff*

### **Division of Health Interview Statistics**

Robert R. Fuchsberg, *Director*

Owen T. Thornberry, Jr., Ph.D., *Deputy Director*

Gerry E. Hendershot, Ph.D., *Chief, Illness and Disability Statistics Branch*

Robert A. Wright, *Chief, Utilization and Expenditure Statistics Branch*

Stewart C. Rice, Jr., *Chief, Survey Planning and Development Branch*

Nelma B. Keen, *Chief, Computer Systems and Programming Branch*

---

### *Cooperation of the U.S. Bureau of the Census*

Under the legislation establishing the National Health Interview Survey, the Public Health Service is authorized to use, insofar as possible, the services or facilities of other Federal, State, or private agencies.

In accordance with specifications established by the Division of Health Interview Statistics, the U.S. Bureau of the Census, under a contractual arrangement, participated in planning the survey and collecting the data.

---

# Contents

Introduction .....	1
Highlights .....	2
Basic physical activities .....	2
Home management activities .....	2
Functional assistance .....	2
Help of another person .....	2
Young adults 18–44 years of age .....	2
Children 6–17 years of age .....	2
Overview .....	3
Organization of the report .....	3
Background .....	4
Source and limitations of the data .....	6
Assistance in basic physical activities .....	8
Sex differences .....	8
Marital status .....	9
Living arrangement .....	9
Family income .....	9
Geographic region and place of residence .....	10
Assistance in home management activities .....	11
Sex differences .....	11
Marital status .....	11
Living arrangement .....	11
Family income .....	12
Geographic region and place of residence .....	12
Usually staying in bed .....	13
Bowel or urinary trouble .....	14
Functional assistance .....	15
Help of another person .....	21
Need for home care among adults 18–44 years of age .....	28
Need for home care among children 6–17 years of age .....	29
References .....	30
List of detailed tables .....	31
<b>Appendixes</b>	
I. Technical notes on methods .....	91
II. Definitions of certain terms used in this report .....	97
III. Home care supplement .....	99

**List of text figures**

1. Number of persons who need home care per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of measure and age: United States, 1979–80 .....	3
2. Number of persons who need at least 1 type of functional assistance per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by age and sex: United States, 1979–80 .....	16
3. Number of persons who need at least 1 type of functional assistance per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979–80 .....	18
4. Number of persons who need at least 1 type of functional assistance per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by age and family income: United States, 1979–80 .....	19
5. Number of persons who need at least 1 type of functional assistance per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979–80 .....	20

**List of text tables**

A. Percent distribution of civilian noninstitutionalized adults 45 years of age and over by selected sociodemographic characteristics, according to age: United States, 1979–80 .....	6
B. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons who need help in selected basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by selected demographic characteristics: United States, 1979–80 .....	8
C. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity and selected sociodemographic characteristics: United States, 1979–80 .....	12
D. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem, by selected sociodemographic characteristics: United States, 1979–80 .....	13
E. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble, by selected sociodemographic characteristics: United States, 1979–80 .....	14
F. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance, by selected sociodemographic characteristics: United States, 1979–80 .....	17
G. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person, by selected sociodemographic characteristics: United States, 1979–80 .....	21
H. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age: United States, 1979–80 .....	22
J. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and sex: United States, 1979–80 .....	22
K. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and marital status: United States, 1979–80 .....	23
L. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979–80 .....	24
M. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and family income: United States, 1979–80 .....	25
N. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and geographic region: United States, 1979–80 .....	26
O. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979–80 .....	27

---

### **Symbols**

- - -** Data not available
  - . . .** Category not applicable
  - Quantity zero
  - 0.0** Quantity more than zero but less than 0.05
  - Z** Quantity more than zero but less than 500 where numbers are rounded to thousands
  - \*** Figure does not meet standard of reliability or precision
  - #** Figure suppressed to comply with confidentiality requirements
-

# Americans Needing Home Care

by Barbara A. Feller, M.A.  
Division of Health Interview Statistics

## Introduction

The information in this report is based on data collected in the National Health Interview Survey (NHIS), a continuing nationwide household interview survey of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. During 1979 and 1980, the Home Care Supplement to NHIS was used to obtain information on the need for assistance in certain essential activities. Information is presented in this report on the types of help needed by adults with chronic health problems who live outside of institutions. Estimates are 2-year average annual estimates for 1979-80.

The following home care variables are discussed: need for assistance in basic physical activities, need for assistance in

home management activities, staying in bed all or most of the time, bowel or urinary trouble, need for functional assistance, and need for the help of another person. Variation in the need for assistance is examined by the sociodemographic characteristics of sex, marital status, living arrangement, family income, geographic region, and place of residence. Although the focus of the report is on adults 45 years of age and over, some information is also given for young adults 18-44 years of age and for children 6-17 years of age.

# Highlights

## Basic physical activities

- About 3.0 million adults 45 years of age and over living in the community needed help in at least one basic physical activity because of a chronic health problem. The basic physical activities covered in this report are walking, going outside, bathing, dressing, using the toilet, getting in or out of a bed or chair, and eating.
- Women 75 years of age and over were more likely to need help in at least one basic physical activity than men in that age range were.
- Adults 45–84 years of age who were not presently married were more likely than adults who were presently married to need help in at least one basic physical activity.
- For people 45–74 years of age, the likelihood of needing help in at least one basic physical activity was higher for people with lower family incomes (less than \$10,000) than for those with higher family incomes (\$10,000 or more).

## Home management activities

- An estimated 3.4 million noninstitutionalized adults 45 years of age and over needed help in at least one home management activity because of a chronic health problem. The home management activities covered in this report are shopping for personal items, performing household chores, preparing own meals, and handling own money.
- Women 45 years of age and over were more likely than men were to need help in at least one home management activity.
- Adults 45 years of age and over who were not presently married were more likely than those who were presently married to need help in at least one home management activity.
- The likelihood of needing help in at least one home management activity was higher for adults ages 45–74 years who had lower family incomes (less than \$10,000) than for those who had higher family incomes (\$10,000 or more).

## Functional assistance

- An estimated 5.1 million adults 45 years of age and over living outside of institutions needed or received at least one type of functional assistance. People were classified as needing functional assistance if they needed help in a basic physical or home management activity, stayed in bed all or

most of the time, had bowel or urinary trouble, or needed the help of another person in essential activities.

- The pattern of variation in the need for functional assistance by each sociodemographic characteristic was consistent with the patterns of variation found for the components of functional assistance.

## Help of another person

- An estimated 4.0 million adults 45 years of age and over who lived in the community needed or received the help of another person in selected essential activities during 1979–80. “Help of another person” is a subset of “functional assistance.”
- The ratio of adults needing the help of another person to those needing functional assistance increased with age. About 3 in 4 people 45–74 years of age, 4 in 5 people 75–84 years of age, and 9 in 10 people 85 years of age and over who needed functional assistance needed the help of another person.

## Young adults 18–44 years of age

- An estimated 410,000 young adults living in the community needed help in at least one basic physical activity because of a chronic health problem during 1979–80. This represents a rate of 4.7 per 1,000 people 18–44 years of age.
- An estimated 556,000 young adults, or 6.4 per 1,000, needed help in at least one home management activity because of a chronic health problem.
- About 1 in 90 young adults, or 11.1 per 1,000, needed at least one type of functional assistance.
- Seventy percent of the young adults who needed functional assistance needed the help of another person.

## Children 6–17 years of age

- About 114,000 children 6–17 years of age living in the community needed help in at least one type of basic physical activity because of a chronic health problem. This represents a rate of 2.6 per 1,000 people 6–17 years of age.
- Overall, about 1 in 13 children needed at least one type of functional assistance.
- About one-third of the children who needed at least one type of functional assistance needed the help of another person.



# Overview

During 1979 and 1980, the Home Care Supplement to the National Health Interview Survey was used to obtain information on the need for assistance in certain essential activities among the civilian noninstitutionalized population. This information makes it possible to analyze the variation of needs for assistance by selected sociodemographic characteristics. The focus of this report is on the types of help needed by adults with chronic health problems who live outside of institutions and on the variation in need by sex, marital status, living arrangement, family income, geographic region, and place of residence. Age-

specific rates are shown for each sociodemographic characteristic. Variation in the need for each type of home care service by age is discussed in a previous report.<sup>1</sup> The home care variables covered in this report are summarized in figure 1, which shows rates by age group.

## Organization of the report

This report is organized around the home care variables to enable the reader to turn directly to the items of interest. For

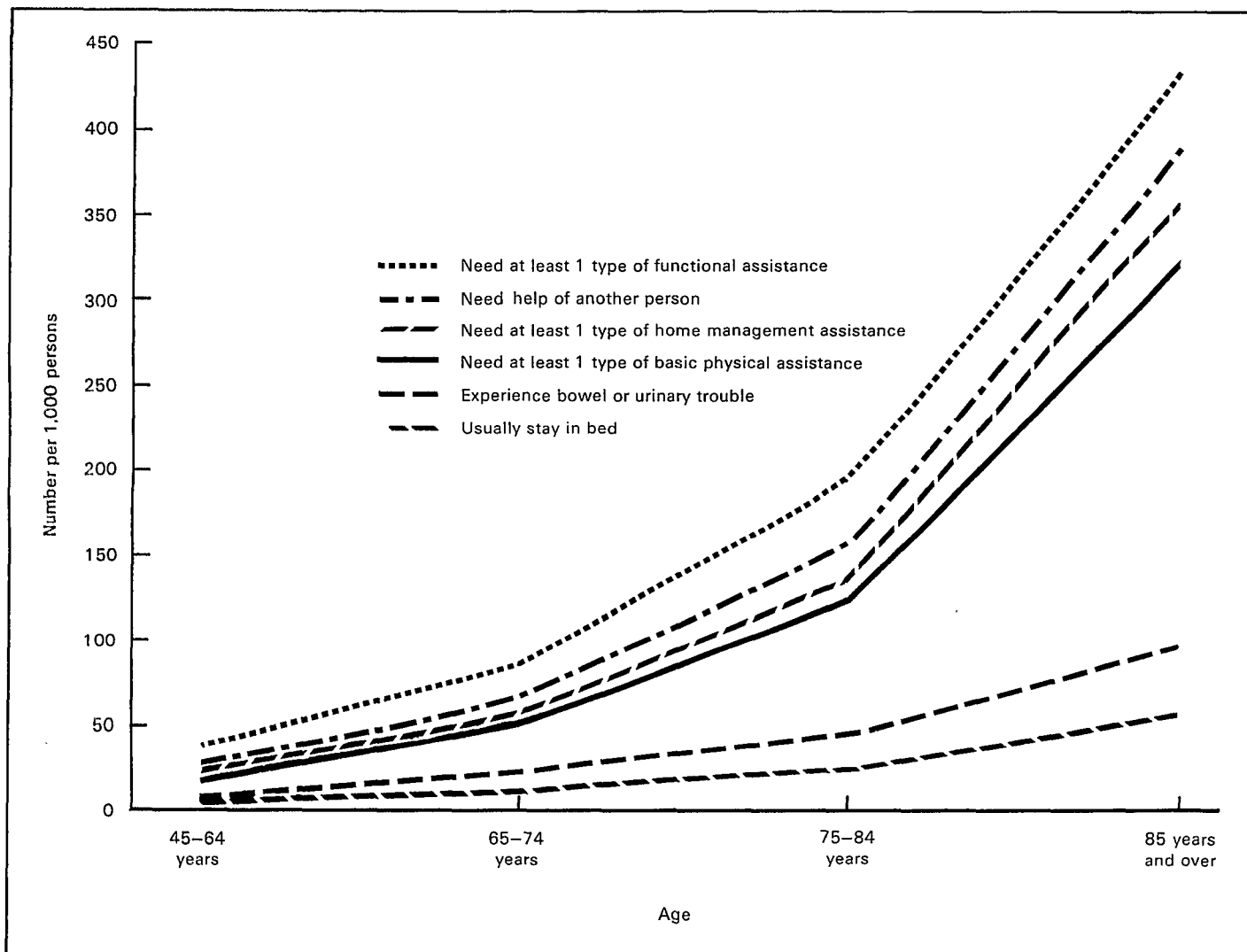


Figure 1. Number of persons who need home care per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of measure and age: United States, 1979-80

each home care variable, data are presented by selected socio-demographic characteristics.

Estimates of the number of adults 45 years of age and over who needed or received help during 1979–80 in at least one basic physical activity and in at least one home management activity because of a chronic health problem are presented. Estimates of the number who needed or received help are also shown for each specific type of basic physical and home management activity in which the help was needed.

Next, estimates of the number and rate of people who usually stayed in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and the number and rate who experienced bowel or urinary trouble are presented.

A summary measure—the need for at least one type of functional assistance—was developed to obtain an unduplicated count of the people who needed or received help, or experienced problems, in at least one of the areas described in the report. In addition, adults who needed the help of another person are a subset of those who needed functional assistance. The ratio of adults who needed the help of another person to those who needed functional assistance is also discussed.

Although the focus of this report is on adults 45 years of age and over, aggregate estimates of the need for home care are also presented for young adults aged 18–44 years and children aged 6–17 years.

## Background

The selection of sociodemographic characteristics examined in this report is based on research and current public policy concerns. Much of the research on long-term care focuses on factors influencing the risk of institutionalization.<sup>2–4</sup> Some of the factors found to be related to institutionalization in the various studies include: being of advanced age, unmarried, female; living alone; and experiencing functional disability. These factors are examined in this report.

A particularly important factor related to institutionalization is functional disability. Functional disability or limitation is a concept grounded in research spanning at least 30 years. Although the concept of disability originally carried a purely medical connotation and was defined on the basis of presence of medical conditions or diseases, it has since been expanded to include the social and behavioral functioning of the individual in his environment.<sup>5</sup> About 3 decades ago, Katz<sup>6,7</sup> developed an Index of Activities of Daily Living. This index is “a scale whose grades reflect profiles of behavioral levels of six sociobiological functions, namely, bathing, dressing, toileting, transfer, continence, and feeding.”<sup>7</sup> The hierarchical nature of the scale derives from the natural progression of the development of neurological and locomotor functions of children and is supported by Katz’s research finding that recovering disabled patients pass through similar successive stages in the return of certain types of functions. The sequence of development and recovery of functions is feeding and continence first, transfer and toileting next, and dressing and bathing last.<sup>7</sup>

The Katz Index of Activities of Daily Living was one of the predecessors of numerous assessment techniques. Many classification systems, scales, and assessment approaches have

been developed in the last number of years.<sup>8</sup> Although the Katz Index was developed to classify patients in the institutional setting, the need for the development of assessment schemes and scales was stimulated when concern over inappropriate institutionalization grew. Discussion of alternatives to institutionalization developed in response to inappropriate institutionalization.<sup>9–11</sup> Determination of the need for institutionalization, the appropriateness of a particular level of care, or choice of available alternative depends on sound classification systems.

Health care planners and providers have become increasingly aware of the health care needs of the elderly living in the community as well as in long-term care institutions. Home care is now considered as an alternative or supplement to institutionalization. The recognition of the need for different types of care is intensified by the growth in both the absolute number and relative proportion of older people in the U.S. population. In 1980, the elderly comprised 11.3 percent of the total U.S. population, and they are projected by the Census Bureau to comprise 15.6–29.3 percent of the population by the year 2050 (depending on assumptions that are made about fertility, mortality, and immigration).<sup>12</sup>

The interactions of such sociodemographic variables as age, sex, marital status, and living arrangement help to clarify the characteristics of who is at risk of needing help. The tables in this report are univariate presentations of cross-sectional data and show the relationship between each sociodemographic characteristic and who needs what types of help.

However, it is important to recognize that age, sex, marital status, and living arrangement are linked. For example, women outnumber men, especially among the elderly. One reason for this sex differential is the lower mortality rate for women, which also results in a high probability of widowhood.<sup>13,14</sup> The sex differential in marital status of the elderly is also linked with their living arrangements. Older women are more likely to live alone than older men are. In 1980, 40.9 percent of older women in the noninstitutionalized population lived alone, compared with 14.7 percent of older men. In addition, proportionately twice as many elderly women as men lived with someone other than a spouse: one-fifth of the elderly women, compared with one-tenth of the men. The proportion of older men and women living in families also varies. Proportionately fewer older women than men continue to live in a family setting in their old age.<sup>14</sup>

Social and demographic changes in fertility, marital patterns, and living arrangements have altered the availability of potential caregivers in the households of older people. In addition, because of the “aging” of the aged (the population 85 years of age and over is growing faster than the population 65–84 years), some of the children of the elderly who need help may themselves be elderly and in need of assistance. Increased participation of women in the labor force and geographical mobility of family members lessen the number of relatives who may live nearby and be present to provide assistance. Although having a spouse, child, or sibling does not guarantee having a caregiver in the later years, it does increase the potential pool of resources available for informal support. Longitudinal analyses are needed to assess the specific impact of such trends on who provides assistance.

Information about who needs home care, the types and extent of functional disabilities, and their distribution along sociodemographic dimensions is essential for program planning and delivery of services to be responsive to the health care requirements of the elderly living in the community. The information in this report regarding age, sex, marital status, living arrangement, and family income can be used to identify target populations, assess service needs, develop delivery systems, and assess social supports and financial resources. Such infor-

mation is useful both for developing and evaluating services and programs. Epidemiologists and clinicians can also use basic data on the types of functional needs prevalent among the elderly population and on the distribution of these needs by specific sociodemographic characteristics. In addition, regional data are useful to planners and administrators at the local level, since they need benchmark estimates for deriving and comparing local area estimates.

# Source and limitations of the data

The information in this report is based on data collected in the National Health Interview Survey (NHIS), a continuing nationwide household interview survey of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. Thus, only findings relevant to the civilian noninstitutionalized population are presented. A separate survey, the National Nursing Home Survey, concerns people in nursing homes. Also not covered in NHIS are people in other long-term care facilities such as mental hospitals, tuberculosis and chronic disease hospitals, other institutions for the mentally or physically handicapped, and correctional institutions.

In NHIS, a probability sample of households is interviewed each week by personnel of the U.S. Bureau of the Census. In 1980 data were collected in 9 instead of the usual 13 weeks during the fourth quarter. The data collected were weighted to produce a full quarterly estimate.

During the 100 weeks of data collection in 1979 and 1980, the sample consisted of approximately 81,000 households containing about 214,000 persons living at the time of the interview. Interviews were conducted in 96.8 percent of the eligible sample households. Of the 3.2-percent noninterview rate, about 1.9 percent was due to respondent refusal and the remainder was primarily due to an inability to locate an eligible respondent at home after repeated calls.

A description of the survey design, methods used in estimation, and general limitations of the data obtained from this survey are provided in appendix I. The estimates in this report are subject to sampling error because they are based on a sample of the population. Therefore, particular attention should be paid to the section entitled "Reliability of estimates." Sampling errors for most of these estimates are relatively low. However, where an estimated number or the numerator or denominator of a rate or percentage is small, the sampling error may be high. Charts of relative sampling errors and instructions for their use are presented in appendix I.

Terms used in this report are defined in appendix II. Appendix III provides a facsimile of the Home Care Supplement used in NHIS in 1979 and 1980. A facsimile of the complete questionnaire used in the interview is provided in *Vital and Health Statistics*, Series 10, No. 136.<sup>15</sup>

It should be noted that the 1970 Decennial Census population projected to 1980 was used to derive poststratification weights for the sample cases to produce estimates of the number of people in the U.S. civilian noninstitutionalized population. Using the 1970 Decennial Census projected to 1980 produced slightly lower estimates of the number of people in some subgroups of the population than would have resulted if the 1980 Decennial Census population figures had been used. The Bu-

**Table A. Percent distribution of civilian noninstitutionalized adults 45 years of age and over by selected sociodemographic characteristics, according to age: United States, 1979-80**

Characteristic	All ages 45 years and over	Age				
		45-64 years	65-74 years	75 years and over	75-84 years	85 years and over
Sex						
Male .....	45.5	47.8	43.5	37.1	37.6	34.6
Female .....	54.5	52.2	56.5	62.9	62.4	65.4
Marital status						
Married .....	70.3	78.7	63.7	39.3	42.7	24.1
All other .....	29.7	21.3	36.3	60.7	57.3	75.9
Living arrangement						
Alone .....	17.3	10.7	24.4	38.2	38.2	38.5
With spouse .....	69.5	77.9	62.9	38.3	41.7	22.9
With someone other than spouse .....	13.2	11.4	12.7	23.5	20.1	38.6
Family income <sup>1</sup>						
Less than \$10,000 .....	31.3	19.8	49.7	57.2	57.8	54.8
\$10,000 or more .....	57.1	69.3	38.3	28.1	28.0	28.4

<sup>1</sup>Unknown income is included in the population denominator for the percent.

reau of the Census has documented the percent error of closure between the 1980 census and intercensal estimates of the population of the United States for April 1, 1980, by age, race, and sex.<sup>16</sup> Another source provides additional explanation.<sup>17</sup>

In this report, terms such as "similar" and "the same" mean that no statistically significant difference was found between the statistics being compared. Terms relating to difference, such as "greater than" or "less than," indicate that differences are statistically significant. A critical value of 1.96 (0.05 level of significance) was used to test all comparisons that are discussed. Lack of comment regarding the difference between any two statistics does *not* mean that the difference was tested and found to be not significant.

The age structure varies by sex, marital status, living arrangement, and family income categories (table A). For example, there are proportionately more elderly women than men in the civilian noninstitutionalized population (table A). Proportionately more elderly women in the noninstitutionalized population are not presently married than are married, and pro-

portionately more elderly women live with someone other than a spouse than with a spouse. In addition, a large proportion of the elderly have low family income. Therefore, age-adjusted data are also provided (tables B-G). Age adjustment enables those interested in overall rates to determine whether variation occurs by the sociodemographic characteristic of interest even when age is controlled. However, age adjustment serves to control for only some of the age variation and does not control for differences due to other variables that may be related to the item of interest.

The rates were adjusted to the NHIS population for the 2-year period 1979-80 using the direct method. The age categories used for age adjustment are 45-64 years, 65-74 years, 75-84 years, and 85 years and over. However, age-adjusted rates describe a hypothetical population distribution for the purposes of statistical comparison and therefore should not be used to describe the actual population. The unadjusted rates are the actual 2-year average annual estimates for the 1979-80 NHIS population.

# Assistance in basic physical activities

The basic physical activities discussed in this report are walking, going outside, bathing, dressing, using the toilet, getting in or out of a bed or chair, and eating. The category "needing or receiving help" with a basic physical activity includes anyone who was reported during the household interview to use special equipment or to need or receive the help of another person because of a chronic health problem. People were also included if they needed help even though it was unknown whether person help or equipment was needed. Also included was anyone for whom it was reported that he or she "doesn't do" any one of the seven activities because of a chronic health problem.

During 1979-80, about 3.0 million adults 45 years of age and over living in the community needed or received help in at least one of these basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem (table 1). The proportion of people needing help in basic physical activities varied by sex, marital status, living arrangement, and family income group. The number of adults 45 years of age and over and number per 1,000 persons who needed help in basic physical activities are shown by age and sociodemographic characteristics in tables 1-12.

## Sex differences

An estimated 1.9 million women and 1.1 million men 45 years of age and over needed or received help in at least one basic physical activity because of a chronic health problem (table 1). Overall, the rates for all ages combined indicate that women are more likely than men to need this help. Age adjustment narrowed the overall sex differential because a higher proportion of the elderly are women, but a difference did persist (table B). However, as noted, age-adjustment does not control for variation due to other variables that may be related to the item of interest. Examination of age-specific data indicates that the sex differential was statistically significant for people 75 years of age and over (table 2). The difference in proportions for men and women under 75 years of age generally was not significant.

The sex differential in the need for help in at least one basic physical activity is primarily due to the substantial difference in the proportions needing help with walking and going outside for men and women 75 years of age and over. With age

Table B. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons who need help in selected basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by selected demographic characteristics: United States, 1979-80

Characteristic	Need help in 1 or more basic activities		Type of activity			
	Unadjusted	Adjusted	Walking		Going outside	
			Unadjusted	Adjusted	Unadjusted	Adjusted
Sex						
Number per 1,000 persons						
Male .....	36.7	39.8	27.6	29.9	21.0	23.0
Female .....	50.6	47.0	35.8	33.1	35.7	32.9
Marital status						
Married .....	28.9	37.2	20.9	27.0	17.5	23.4
All other .....	80.7	57.8	58.7	42.0	56.2	38.9
Living arrangement						
Alone .....	69.2	50.8	51.0	38.1	46.3	32.3
With spouse .....	28.7	37.0	20.6	26.9	17.4	23.5
With someone other than spouse .....	93.6	69.0	67.4	49.1	67.5	48.6
Family income						
Less than \$10,000 .....	77.0	63.7	55.0	44.9	50.3	39.5
\$10,000 or more .....	25.9	37.8	19.1	28.4	16.7	25.4
Place of residence						
SMSA—in central city .....	50.1	48.4	36.2	34.9	33.5	32.2
SMSA—outside central city .....	36.8	40.0	26.8	29.1	24.1	26.5

adjustment, the sex differential persisted mainly for help with going outside, however.

## Marital status

An estimated 1.6 million of the adults 45 years of age and over who needed help in one or more basic physical activities had never been married or were widowed, divorced, or separated; 1.4 million were presently married (table 3). The group of people who had never been married or were widowed, divorced, or separated are referred to in this report as "not presently married."

The need for help in at least one basic physical activity was proportionately higher for adults 45–84 years of age who were not presently married than for those who were presently married (table 4). This marital status differential persisted even after age adjustment, although the overall differential was substantially decreased. Age adjustment reduced the overall proportion for those not presently married, because older women are more likely to be widowed or unmarried than married, and concomitantly increased the overall proportion for those presently married (table B). The marital status differential in the need for help is accounted for by the need for help in walking or going outside for people 45–84 years of age.

The difference between the proportions needing help to walk or go outside for those presently married and those not presently married was not significant for people 85 years of age and over. A possible explanation for this leveling off could lie in the even greater likelihood of institutionalization for widowed or unmarried people in this age range. Since NHIS includes only the noninstitutionalized population, the increased likelihood of institutionalization of unmarried elderly people would reduce estimates of the need for this type of help in the non-institutionalized population.

## Living arrangement

The categories of living arrangement used in this report are living alone, living with a spouse, and living with someone other than a spouse. This last category includes people who live with a relative other than a spouse or with a nonrelative.

The age structure of the living arrangement categories varies because a large proportion of elderly women live alone or with someone other than a spouse. Even with age-adjustment, a substantial difference persisted in the overall proportions of people needing help in at least one basic physical activity (table B). With age adjustment, adults who lived with someone other than a spouse had the highest proportion, those who lived alone had the second highest, and those who lived with a spouse had the lowest. However, the magnitude of the differences was reduced through age adjustment.

The pattern of variation in the need for help by living arrangement in at least one basic physical activity differed somewhat by age. Looking at age-specific data, adults who lived with someone other than a spouse generally had a higher proportion needing help than those who lived with a spouse had. For people living alone, however, the pattern varied among the age groups. For example, for people 45–64 years of age,

the rate for those living alone was similar to the rate for those living with someone other than a spouse. For people 65–74 years of age, the rate for people living alone was intermediate between rates for the other two living arrangements. For people 75 years of age and over, the rate for people living alone generally was similar to the rate for those living with a spouse (table 6).

Differences also occurred with regard to the specific type of activity in which help was needed. With regard to walking or going outside, age adjustment decreased the overall proportions needing help among people living with someone other than a spouse and people living alone, and it slightly increased the proportion for those living with a spouse. Despite a narrowing in the overall magnitude of the differences, substantial differences in the overall proportions remained (table B). People who lived with someone other than a spouse had the highest age-adjusted rates in the need for help to walk or go outside, those who lived alone had the next highest rate, and those who lived with a spouse had the lowest rate.

In general, adults who lived with someone other than a spouse were the most likely to need help to walk or go outside. However, the specific pattern of variation by living arrangement differed among the age groups (table 6).

The need for help to bathe, dress, use the toilet, get in or out of a bed or chair, or eat also varied by living arrangement. Age-adjusted data show that people who lived with someone other than a spouse were more likely to need assistance in these activities than those who lived either alone or with a spouse were. However, the specific pattern of variation by living arrangement differed by the various types of activity among age groups.

## Family income

Overall, a substantial differential appeared between the two categories of family income even after adjusting for age. The overall proportion of adults needing help in at least one basic physical activity was higher among those in the lower income group. Age adjustment appreciably decreased the overall proportion for the lower income category and increased that for the higher income category; the magnitude of the differential was reduced but remained substantial.

The reduction in rates for the lower income group through age adjustment is probably because of the substantial decline in income that occurs at later ages. Social Security data indicate that median total money income was much lower at the later ages during 1978. For couples, the figures dropped from \$19,330 at ages 55–61 to \$8,060 at ages 73 and older. The decline for single-person units for this range of ages was from \$6,820 to \$3,730.<sup>18</sup> These figures also highlight the link between marital status and income among the elderly: The median income for each of these two age groups was over twice as high for couples as for single units.

Age-specific data indicate that the likelihood of needing help in at least one basic physical activity varied by family income category for people ages 45–74 years (table 8). This pattern of higher proportionate need in the lower income group occurred for each type of activity (except eating) for people

45–64 years of age. For people 65–74 years of age, however, this income differential was statistically significant only for the need for help with walking and going outside.

### **Geographic region and place of residence**

A consistently significant pattern of variation among the four regions—Northeast, North Central, South, and West—did

not appear (table 10). A differential occurred, however, with regard to place of residence only for people 45–64 years of age. The need for help in at least one basic physical activity was proportionately higher for people 45–64 years of age who resided in a central city within a standard metropolitan statistical area (SMSA) than for those who lived outside a central city but still within an SMSA (table 12). The need for help to go outside was the basic physical activity mainly accounting for this differential, which persisted even after age adjustment.



# Assistance in home management activities

The selected home management activities discussed in this report are shopping for personal items, doing routine household chores, preparing own meals, and handling own money. In tables 13–24, an unduplicated estimate of persons needing help in at least one type of home management activity is shown. The counts for activities are duplicative because a person is included in each activity for which help is needed.

To some extent, role expectations and potential accommodation to a disabled mate are implicit in the home management items. Thus, people who do not usually prepare their own meals, for example, may not report that they need help. In addition, people who may have needed help if no one were present may not report needing help if, through accommodation, a spouse gradually took on a particular role performed by a now disabled mate.

During 1979–80, 3.4 million noninstitutionalized adults 45 years of age and over needed or received help from another person in at least one of these selected home management activities because of a chronic health problem (table 13). In general, the likelihood of needing help varied by sex, marital status, living arrangement, and family income group. The number of adults 45 years of age and over and number per 1,000 persons who needed help in home management activities are shown by age and sociodemographic characteristics in tables 13–24.

## Sex differences

An estimated 2.4 million women 45 years of age and over and 1.0 million men in that age range needed help in at least one home management activity (table 13). In each age group, women were more likely than men to need help in at least one home management activity (table 14). This sex differential is mainly attributable to the need for help shopping or doing routine household chores; the differential occurred consistently for each age group for these activities. The differential in the need for help shopping, in turn, may be related to differences in the need for help in walking and going outside. Doing chores also involves some ambulation.

## Marital status

An estimated 2.0 million people 45 years of age and over who needed home management assistance had never been married or were widowed, divorced, or separated (not presently married), and 1.4 million were presently married (table 15).

The relative need for help in at least one home management activity varied by marital status (table 16). Adults who were not presently married were relatively more likely than the married to need help.

This difference may be linked with the sex differential since older women are more likely to be widowed or never married than to be married. It may also be an example of the role adaptation noted above, with a spouse gradually taking responsibility for some function that would have been performed by the disabled spouse. Although age adjustment narrowed the difference by appreciably reducing the rate for people not presently married, a substantial marital status differential persisted (table C).

The marital status differential occurred for each type of home management activity for people 45–74 years of age. For people 75 years of age and over, however, the need for help primarily involved shopping. Again, this may be related to the relatively high likelihood of needing help with walking or going outside.

## Living arrangement

The need for help in home management activities varied by living arrangement, even after adjusting for age. The age-adjusted proportions for people living alone or with someone other than a spouse were much smaller than the unadjusted proportions, probably because older women are more likely to live alone or with someone other than a spouse than to live with a spouse. Concomitantly, the age-adjusted proportions for people living with a spouse were slightly larger than the unadjusted ones. However, a substantial difference in the adjusted proportions remained (table C).

The general pattern of variation in the age-adjusted proportions was highest for adults who lived with someone other than a spouse, second highest for adults who lived alone, and lowest for adults who lived with a spouse. This pattern for needing help in at least one activity is accounted for by the need for help with shopping or performing household chores. Age adjustment virtually eliminated the difference in the rates between those who lived alone and those who lived with a spouse with regard to preparing own meals or handling own money.

The pattern of variation by living arrangement differed somewhat among the various age groups and differed according to the specific type of activity in which the help was needed (table 18).

**Table C. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity and selected sociodemographic characteristics: United States, 1979-80**

Characteristic	Need help in 1 or more home management activities		Type of activity								
			Shopping		Chores		Preparing meals		Handling money		
	Unadjusted	Adjusted	Unadjusted	Adjusted	Unadjusted	Adjusted	Unadjusted	Adjusted	Unadjusted	Adjusted	
Number per 1,000 persons											
Sex											
Male.....	34.3	37.3	26.6	29.3	24.6	26.9	18.7	20.6	13.1	14.4	
Female.....	64.9	60.8	49.6	46.0	48.4	45.5	27.7	25.8	18.1	16.5	
Marital status											
Married.....	30.3	38.6	22.3	29.6	24.4	30.8	14.9	20.0	8.9	12.5	
All other.....	99.8	74.3	78.9	55.9	68.8	51.4	44.4	32.1	32.3	22.8	
Living arrangement											
Alone.....	85.2	63.9	64.8	45.7	55.4	42.9	24.1	18.7	15.7	11.2	
With spouse.....	30.0	38.4	22.1	29.6	24.1	30.6	14.8	20.0	8.7	12.6	
With someone other than spouse.....	116.1	89.0	95.0	70.6	84.8	63.4	69.9	51.1	53.2	39.0	
Family income											
Less than \$10,000.....	90.9	76.8	70.2	56.4	64.4	54.7	39.0	32.7	25.9	21.0	
\$10,000 or more...	28.4	40.8	21.4	32.1	22.6	32.1	14.5	22.5	10.2	16.5	
Place of residence											
SMSA—in central city.....	55.0	53.2	42.6	41.1	40.0	38.7	26.4	25.4	17.0	16.3	
SMSA—outside central city.....	43.5	47.2	33.2	36.5	32.4	34.8	19.3	21.1	13.0	14.5	

*Help in at least one home management activity*—People who lived with someone other than a spouse generally had a higher proportionate need for help than those who lived with a spouse had, although the pattern differed somewhat among the various age categories. Those living with a spouse generally had the lowest proportion among people under 75 years of age. The placement in the pattern of those who lived alone varied by age group for people under 75 years of age; generally the difference between the proportions of those who lived with a spouse and those who lived alone was not significantly different among people 75 years of age and over.

*Shopping or doing chores*—For each age category, the pattern of variation by living arrangement with regard to shopping or doing household chores followed that of the need for help in one or more home management activity.

*Preparing own meals or handling own money*—In general, the rates for people living with someone other than a spouse were the highest; however, the pattern of variation with regard to the need for help in preparing own meals or in handling own money differed among the age groups.

### Family income

Among adults 45-74 years of age, the likelihood of needing help in at least one home management activity was relatively

higher for people in the lower family income group (less than \$10,000) than for those in the higher income group (\$10,000 or more), as shown in table 20. This inverse pattern mainly held for shopping, performing household chores, and preparing own meals. A direct pattern of variation by family income was found in the rates of needing help to prepare meals and handle money for people 75 years of age and over; those with higher family incomes were more likely to need help than those with lower family incomes.

### Geographic region and place of residence

A consistently significant pattern of variation in the need for home management assistance was not found among the four regions (table 22). Among people 45-64 years of age living in SMSA's, a slight difference appeared between the proportions who lived in the central city compared with those who lived outside the central city (table 24). Central city residents were somewhat more likely to need help in at least one home management activity. This differential by place of residence held for shopping, preparing own meals, and handling own money. However, the differences in the overall proportions were negligible after age adjustment (table C).

# Usually staying in bed

An estimated 700,000 adults 45 years of age and over who lived outside of institutions during 1979–80 were reported as usually staying in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem (table 25). Rates per 1,000 varied slightly by marital status for people ages 45–64 years, by living arrangement for those aged 45–84 years, by family income category for ages 45–74 years, and by central city residence status for ages 45–74 years. The number and rate per 1,000 persons who usually stayed in bed because of a chronic health problem are shown by age and sociodemographic characteristics in tables 25–30. Age-adjusted rates per 1,000 persons selected characteristics are shown in table D.

**Table D. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by selected sociodemographic characteristics: United States, 1979–80**

<i>Characteristic</i>	<i>Usually stay in bed</i>	
	<i>Unadjusted</i>	<i>Adjusted</i>
	Number per 1,000 persons	
<b>Sex</b>		
Male .....	9.8	10.4
Female .....	10.9	10.3
<b>Marital status</b>		
Married .....	7.7	9.1
All other .....	16.9	13.2
<b>Living arrangement</b>		
Alone .....	12.1	10.9
With spouse .....	7.6	8.9
With someone other than spouse .....	23.3	17.4
<b>Family income</b>		
Less than \$10,000 .....	17.5	16.7
\$10,000 or more .....	6.4	8.8
<b>Place of residence</b>		
SMSA—in central city .....	14.0	13.7
SMSA—outside central city .....	7.3	7.8

# Bowel or urinary trouble

An estimated 1.2 million noninstitutionalized adults 45 years of age or over experienced bowel or urinary trouble during 1979–80 (table 31). Bowel or urinary trouble included either having a device to control bowel movement or urination or having other trouble with control. The rates per 1,000 people who experienced this problem varied by sex, marital status, living arrangement, and family income for people 45–74 years of age and by central city residence status for those 45–64 years of age but not consistently by region (tables 31–36). Age-adjusted rates are shown in table E.

The differences between the proportions by sex, marital status, and living arrangement for people 75 years of age and over were not statistically significant. This leveling off may be due in part to an increased risk of institutionalization for elderly women, not presently married, who live alone or with someone other than a spouse and who experience bowel or urinary problems.

**Table E. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons who have bowel or urinary trouble, by selected sociodemographic characteristics per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over: United States, 1979–80**

<i>Characteristic</i>	<i>Have bowel or urinary trouble</i>	
	<i>Unadjusted</i>	<i>Adjusted</i>
	Number per 1,000 persons	
<b>Sex</b>		
Male .....	14.3	15.6
Female .....	21.4	20.3
<b>Marital status</b>		
Married .....	12.5	15.5
All other .....	31.7	24.3
<b>Living arrangement</b>		
Alone .....	32.4	25.6
With spouse .....	12.5	15.6
With someone other than spouse .....	29.9	22.9
<b>Family income</b>		
Less than \$10,000 .....	32.1	27.6
\$10,000 or more .....	10.6	14.8
<b>Place of residence</b>		
SMSA—in central city .....	18.5	18.0
SMSA—outside central city .....	15.3	16.5

# Functional assistance

Functional assistance is a summary measure that provides an unduplicated count of people who needed at least one of the types of help or experienced one of the health problems previously discussed. Persons are classified as needing "at least one type of functional assistance" if they needed help in basic physical or home management activities because of a chronic health problem, usually stayed in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem, or experienced bowel or urinary trouble.

An estimated 5.1 million adults 45 years of age and over living in the community needed at least one type of functional assistance (table 37). The rates varied by sex, marital status, and living arrangement; by family income category for people 45–74 years of age; and by central city residence status for people 45–64 years of age. The patterns of variation by socio-demographic characteristics for this summary measure are consistent with the patterns of variation found for each of its component parts.

*Sex differences*—Women were more likely than men in each age group to need at least one type of functional assistance. Figure 2 and table 37 show the rates for each age-sex group. Table F shows age-adjusted rates.

*Marital status*—In each age group, people who were not presently married were more likely than those who were presently married to need at least one type of functional assistance (table 38).

*Living arrangement*—The pattern of variation by living arrangement in the need for at least one type of functional assistance followed the pattern of the need for help in at least one basic physical or home management activity. Again, the pattern differed slightly by age group. In general, adults who lived with someone other than a spouse were more likely than those who lived with a spouse to need at least one type of functional assistance.

Rates of the need for functional assistance among people 45–64 years of age were higher for people who either lived alone (68.8 per 1,000) or lived with someone other than a spouse (62.5 per 1,000) and lower for those who lived with a spouse (30.5 per 1,000), as shown in figure 3 and table 39.

Among people 65–74 years of age, those who lived with someone other than a spouse had the highest likelihood of needing at least one type of functional assistance (141.5 per

1,000). Those who lived alone had the second highest likelihood (112.2 per 1,000), and those who lived with a spouse had the lowest (68.9 per 1,000).

People 75 years of age and over who lived with someone other than a spouse were proportionately more likely to need at least one type of functional assistance than those who lived either alone or with a spouse were. The numbers per 1,000 people 75–84 years of age in each living arrangement category were 291.6 for persons living with someone other than a spouse, compared with 183.2 and 160.7 for those who lived alone or with a spouse, respectively. For people 85 years of age and over, the numbers per 1,000 by living arrangement category were 518.9, compared with 396.0 and 368.4, respectively.

*Family income*—The need for help in at least one basic physical activity, the need for help in at least one home management activity, and each of the other two components of functional assistance (usually staying in bed and bowel or urinary trouble) varied by family income category for people 45–74 years of age. This pattern also held for the unduplicated count of people of this age range who needed at least one type of functional assistance.

Thus, people aged 45–74 years with lower family incomes (less than \$10,000) were more likely than those with incomes of \$10,000 or more to need help in at least one type of functional assistance. Figure 4 and table 40 provide the numbers per 1,000 persons for each age-income category.

*Region and residence status*—As with each component of this summary measure, a statistically significant pattern of variation was not found among the four regions with regard to the need for at least one type of functional assistance (table 41).

By place of residence, significant variation for most of the components of functional assistance was found only between central city residents of SMSA's and SMSA residents not living in central cities in the age group 45–64 years. However, the numbers per 1,000 people who usually stayed in bed all or most of the time also differed significantly by place of residence for people 45–74 years of age.

Similarly, people 45–64 years of age who lived in a central city were more likely to need at least one type of functional assistance than those who lived outside a central city but within an SMSA were—44.8 per 1,000 compared with 32.0 per 1,000 (figure 5, table 42).

**Table F. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons who need at least 1 type of functional assistance, by selected sociodemographic characteristics per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over: United States, 1979-80**

<i>Characteristic</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	
	<i>Unadjusted</i>	<i>Adjusted</i>
	Number per 1,000 persons	
<b>Sex</b>		
Male.....	58.9	63.3
Female.....	88.9	83.8
<b>Marital status</b>		
Married.....	49.2	60.5
All other.....	136.8	104.8
<b>Living arrangement</b>		
Alone.....	125.9	98.1
With spouse.....	49.0	60.6
With someone other than spouse.....	146.8	114.7
<b>Family income</b>		
Less than \$10,000.....	133.7	115.8
\$10,000 or more.....	42.8	59.5
<b>Place of residence</b>		
SMSA—in central city.....	81.5	79.0
SMSA—outside central city.....	63.3	68.2

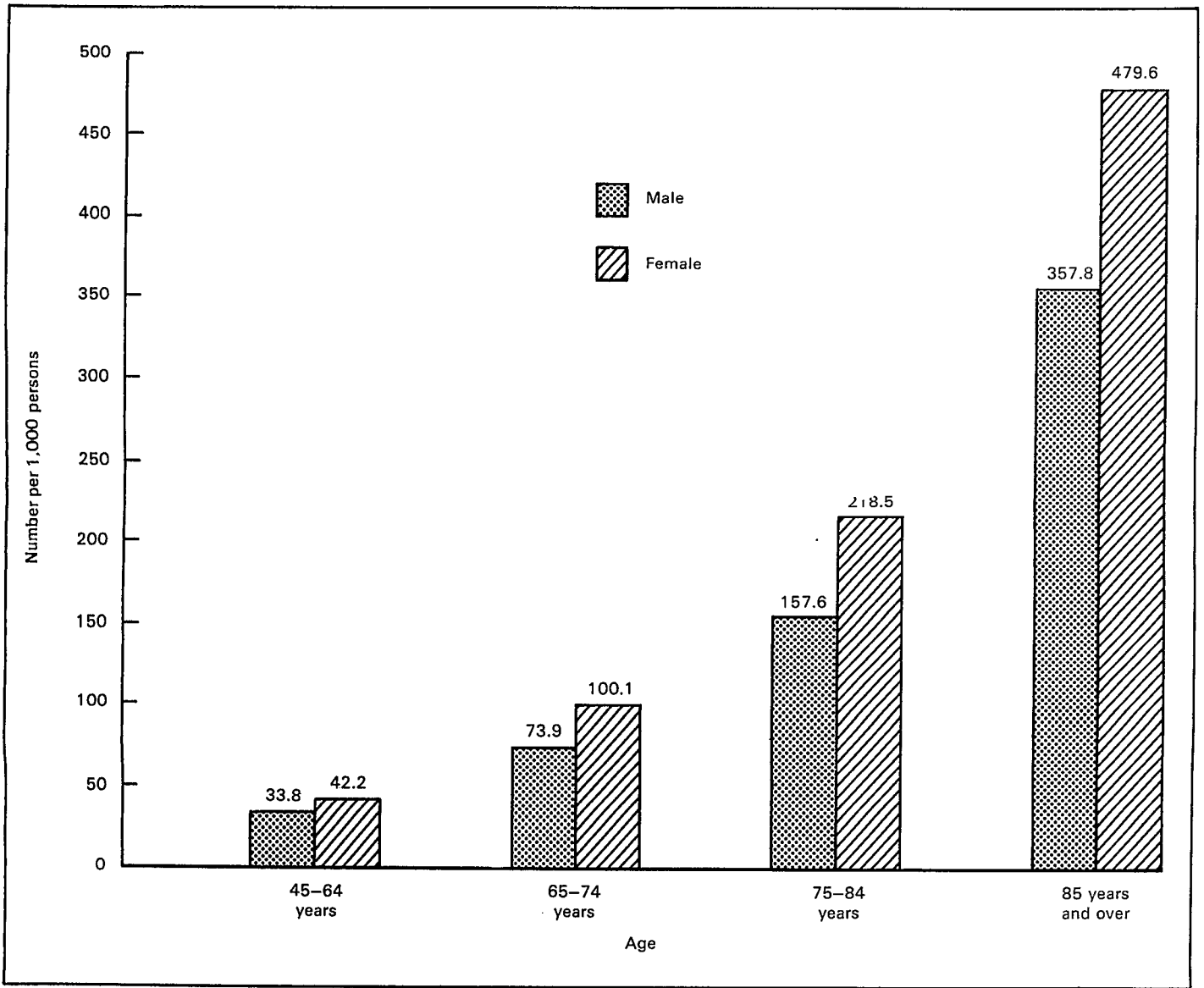


Figure 2. Number of persons who need at least 1 type of functional assistance per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by age and sex: United States, 1979-80

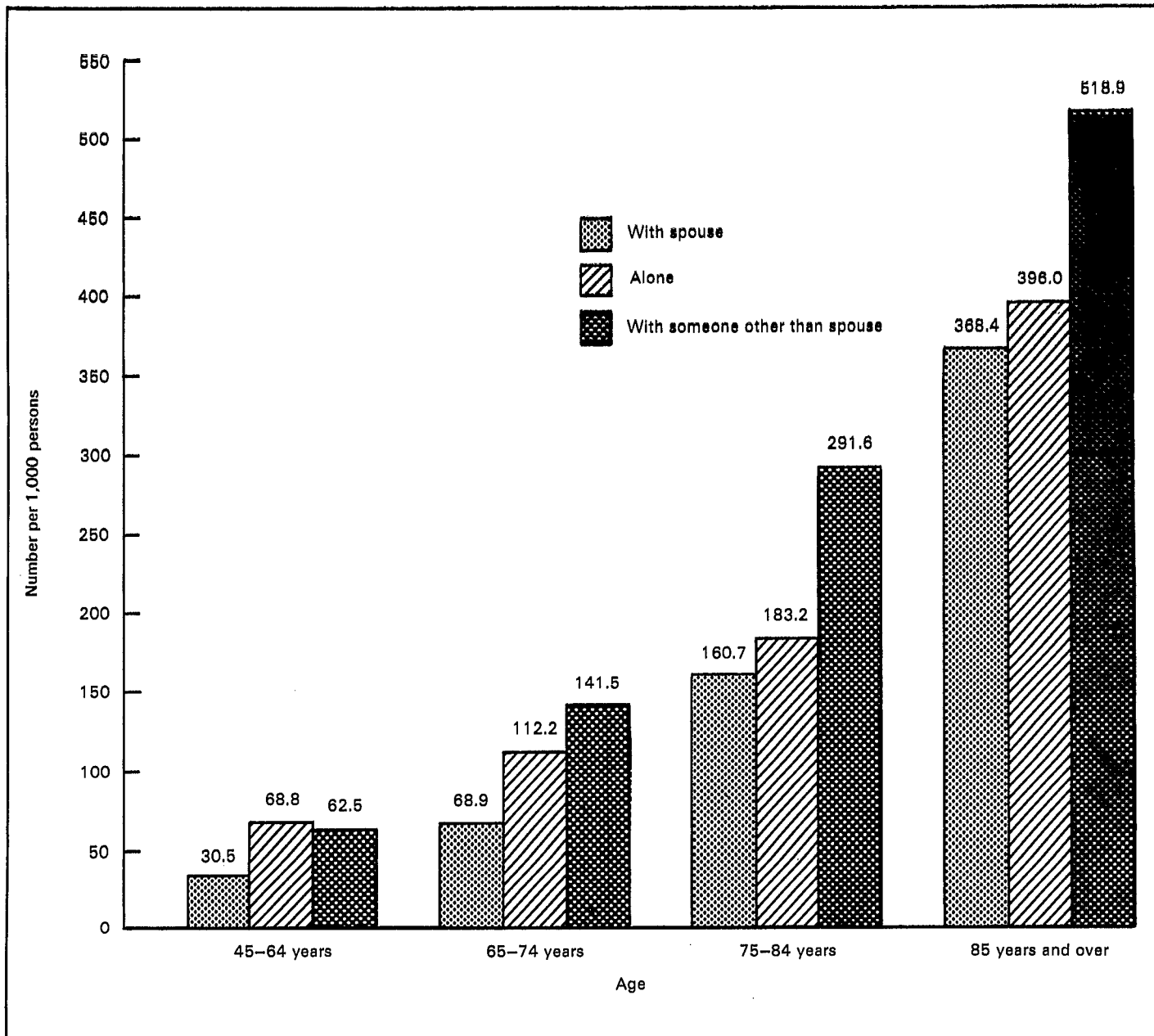
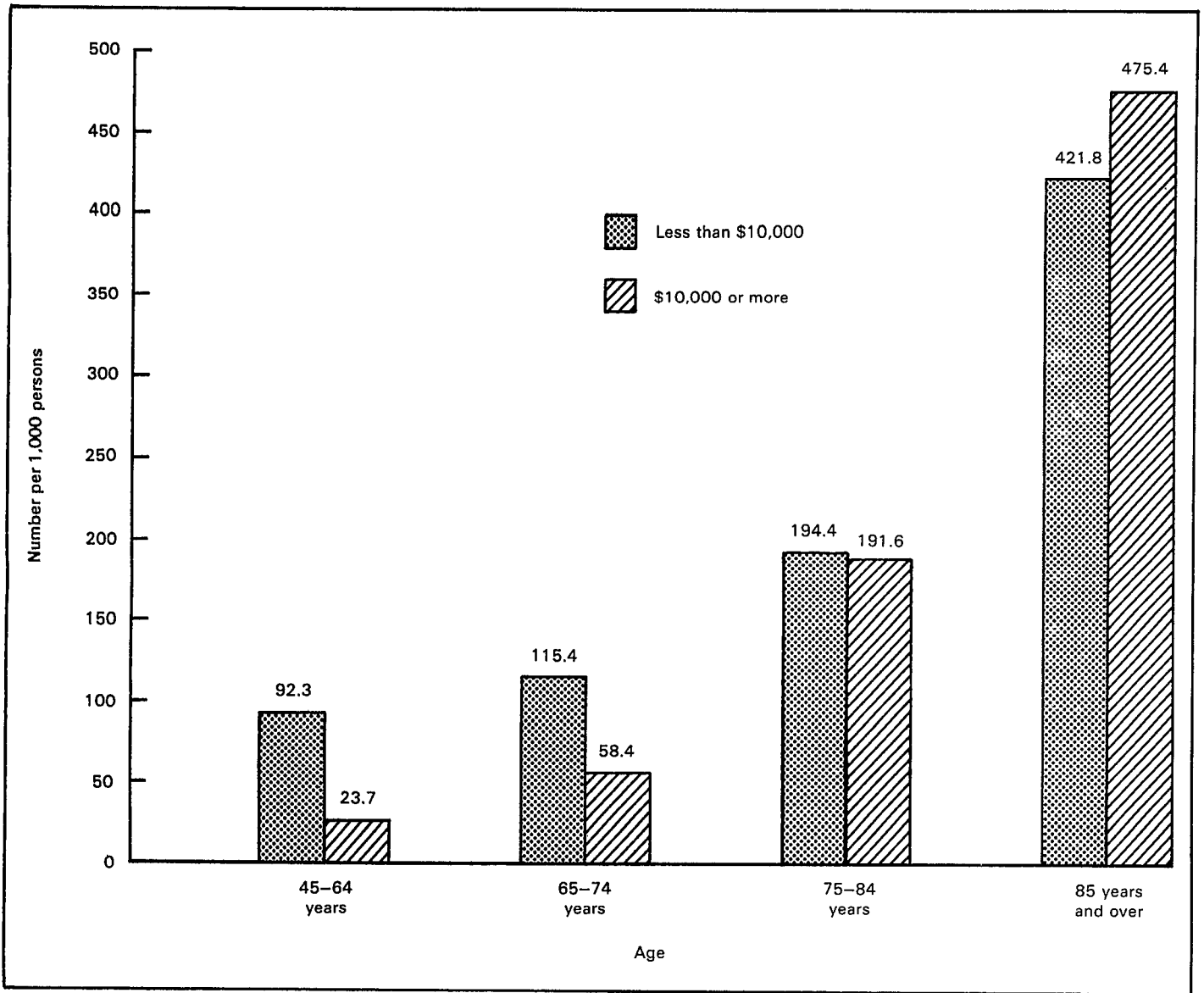


Figure 3. Number of persons who need at least 1 type of functional assistance per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80





**Figure 4. Number of persons who need at least 1 type of functional assistance per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80**

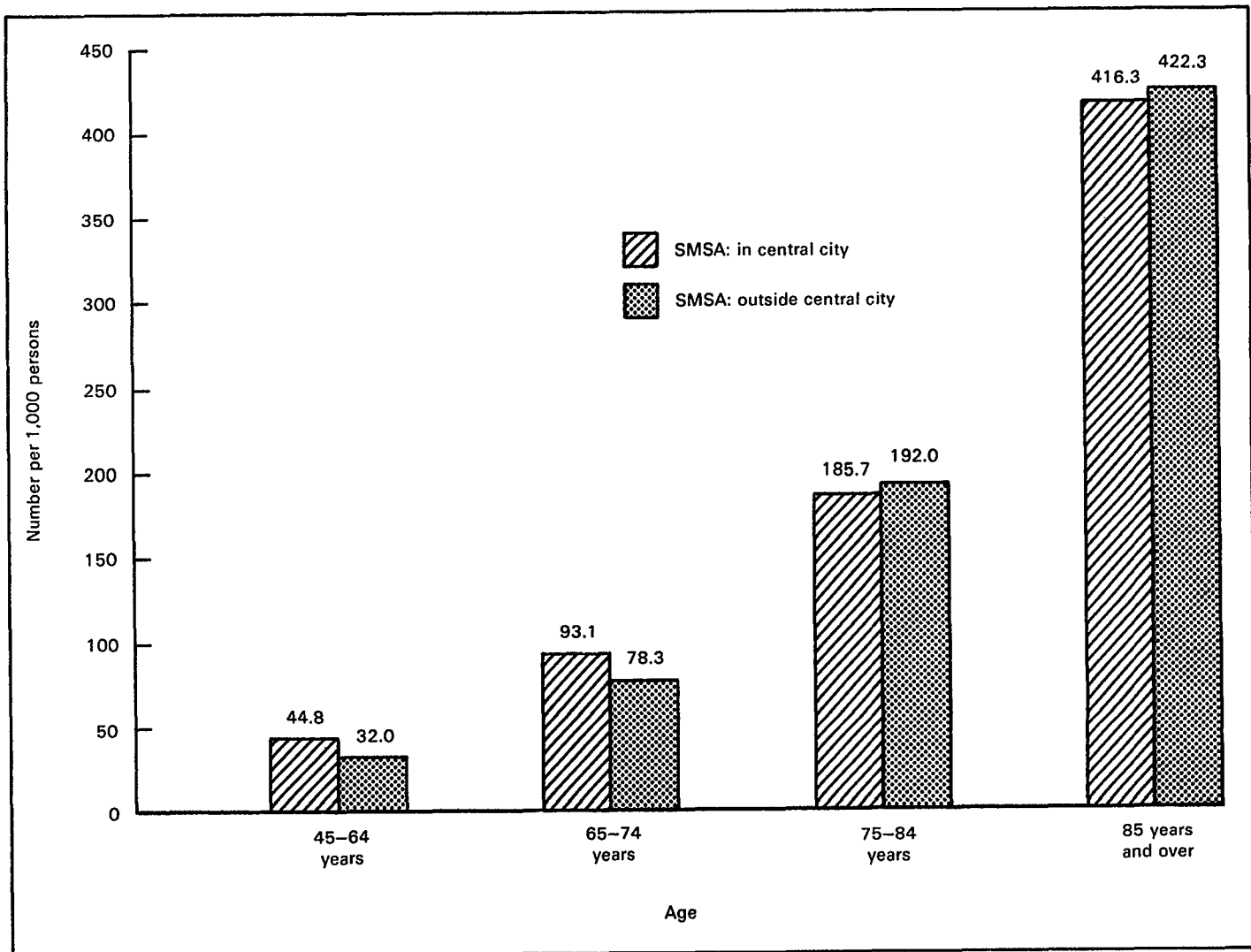


Figure 5. Number of persons who need at least 1 type of functional assistance per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979-80

# Help of another person

The following items from the Home Care Supplement were used to identify people who needed the help of another person in selected essential activities because of a chronic health problem.

- Needs or receives the help of another person in one or more of the following seven activities: walking, going outside, bathing, dressing, using the toilet, getting in or out of a bed or chair, or eating.
- “Doesn’t do” one or more of the seven activities listed above.
- Needs or receives the help of another person in one or more of the following four activities: shopping for personal items, doing routine household chores, preparing own meals, or handling own money.
- Usually stays in bed all or most of the time.
- Needs or receives the help of another person in taking care of a device to control bowel movement or urination.

Thus, the measure “needing the help of another person” is a subset of the summary measure “needing at least one type of functional assistance.” Table G shows the age-adjusted estimates of adults needing the help of another person, and tables 43–48 provide age-specific estimates and number per 1,000 persons for each sociodemographic characteristic.

Examination of the ratio of people who needed the help of another person to the ratio of those who needed functional assistance yields interesting information. Of the 5.1 million adults 45 years of age and over who needed at least one type of functional assistance, an estimated 4.0 million needed the help of another person (table H). Thus, approximately four-fifths of adults 45 years and over who needed at least one type of functional assistance needed the help of another person.

This ratio increased substantially with an increase in age, as shown in table H. About 3 out of 4 people 45–74 years of age who needed at least one type of functional assistance needed the help of another person (76.2 percent). About 4 out of 5 people 75–84 years of age who required functional assistance needed the help of another person (80.2 percent), and the proportion for people 85 years of age and over was 9 out of 10 (90.0 percent).

The ratio of adults who needed the help of another person to those who needed functional assistance (tables J–O) differed

**Table G. Unadjusted and age-adjusted number of persons who need the help of another person, by selected sociodemographic characteristics per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over: United States, 1979–80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population]

Characteristic	Need help of another person	
	Unadjusted	Adjusted
	Number per 1,000 persons	
<b>Sex</b>		
Male . . . . .	44.3	47.8
Female . . . . .	72.4	68.0
<b>Marital status</b>		
Married . . . . .	37.8	47.3
All other . . . . .	111.1	83.4
<b>Living arrangement</b>		
Alone . . . . .	93.8	71.5
With spouse . . . . .	37.6	47.1
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	130.5	100.4
<b>Family income</b>		
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	105.9	91.4
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	33.6	47.9
<b>Place of residence</b>		
SMSA—in central city . . . . .	65.0	63.0
SMSA—outside central city . . . . .	50.1	54.2

by sex only for people ages 45–64 years, by living arrangement for each age group, and by region for people ages 65–74 years.

Table J shows that among persons 45–64 years of age who needed functional assistance, a higher proportion of women (79.2 percent) than men (73.1 percent) needed the help of another person. In each age group, a higher proportion was found for people who lived with someone other than a spouse than for those who lived alone or with a spouse (table L). For people 65–74 years of age, the ratio of those needing the help of another person to those needing functional assistance was higher in the Northeast and South Regions than in the North Central and West Regions (table N).

**Table H. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age: United States, 1979-80**

Age	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	<i>Proportion needing functional assistance who need help of another person</i>
	Number in thousands		Percent
All ages 45 years and over . . . . .	5,050	3,999	79.2
45-64 years . . . . .	1,662	1,274	76.7
65-74 years . . . . .	1,338	1,012	75.6
75 years and over . . . . .	2,051	1,713	83.5
75-84 years . . . . .	1,362	1,093	80.2
85 years and over . . . . .	689	620	90.0

**Table J. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and sex: United States, 1979-80**

Age and sex	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	<i>Proportion needing functional assistance who need help of another person</i>
	Number in thousands		Percent
All ages 45 years and over	5,050	3,999	79.2
Both sexes . . . . .	5,050	3,999	79.2
Male . . . . .	1,797	1,351	75.2
Female . . . . .	3,253	2,648	81.4
45-64 years	1,662	1,274	76.7
Both sexes . . . . .	1,662	1,274	76.7
Male . . . . .	703	514	73.1
Female . . . . .	959	760	79.2
65-74 years	1,338	1,012	75.6
Both sexes . . . . .	1,338	1,012	75.6
Male . . . . .	485	354	73.0
Female . . . . .	852	658	77.2
75 years and over	2,051	1,713	83.5
Both sexes . . . . .	2,051	1,713	83.5
Male . . . . .	608	483	79.4
Female . . . . .	1,442	1,230	85.3
75-84 years	1,362	1,093	80.2
Both sexes . . . . .	1,362	1,093	80.2
Male . . . . .	413	314	76.0
Female . . . . .	949	779	82.1
85 years and over	689	620	90.0
Both sexes . . . . .	689	620	90.0
Male . . . . .	195	169	86.7
Female . . . . .	494	451	91.3

**Table K. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and marital status: United States, 1979-80**

<i>Age and marital status</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	<i>Proportion needing functional assistance who need help of another person</i>
	Number in thousands		Percent
All ages 45 years and over			
All marital statuses .....	5,050	3,999	79.2
Married .....	2,323	1,785	76.8
All other .....	2,727	2,214	81.2
45-64 years			
All marital statuses .....	1,662	1,274	76.7
Married .....	1,042	794	76.2
All other .....	620	480	77.4
65-74 years			
All marital statuses .....	1,338	1,012	75.6
Married .....	663	488	73.6
All other .....	674	524	77.7
75 years and over			
All marital statuses .....	2,051	1,713	83.5
Married .....	618	502	81.2
All other .....	1,433	1,210	84.4
75-84 years			
All marital statuses .....	1,362	1,093	80.2
Married .....	478	381	79.7
All other .....	884	712	80.5
85 years and over			
All marital statuses .....	689	620	90.0
Married .....	140	122	87.1
All other .....	549	498	90.7

NOTE: Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table L. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80**

<i>Age and living arrangement</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	<i>Proportion needing functional assistance who need help of another person</i>
	Number in thousands		Percent
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	5,050	3,999	79.2
Alone . . . . .	1,459	1,087	74.5
With spouse . . . . .	2,286	1,752	76.8
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	1,305	1,160	88.9
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	1,662	1,274	76.7
Alone . . . . .	320	225	70.3
With spouse . . . . .	1,032	786	76.2
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	310	263	84.8
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	1,338	1,012	75.6
Alone . . . . .	412	296	71.8
With spouse . . . . .	654	479	73.2
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	271	237	87.5
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	2,051	1,713	83.5
Alone . . . . .	726	566	78.0
With spouse . . . . .	600	486	81.0
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	724	660	91.2
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	1,362	1,093	80.2
Alone . . . . .	487	362	74.3
With spouse . . . . .	467	371	79.4
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	408	359	88.0
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	689	620	90.0
Alone . . . . .	240	204	85.0
With spouse . . . . .	133	115	86.5
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	316	301	95.3

NOTE: Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table M. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80**

<i>Age and family income</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	<i>Proportion needing functional assistance who need help of another person</i>
	<u>Number in thousands</u>		<u>Percent</u>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All incomes <sup>1</sup> .....	5,050	3,999	79.2
Less than \$10,000.....	2,804	2,221	79.2
\$10,000 or more.....	1,638	1,288	78.6
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All incomes <sup>1</sup> .....	1,662	1,274	76.7
Less than \$10,000.....	793	625	78.8
\$10,000 or more.....	715	530	74.1
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All incomes <sup>1</sup> .....	1,338	1,012	75.6
Less than \$10,000.....	865	645	74.6
\$10,000 or more.....	337	263	78.0
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All incomes <sup>1</sup> .....	2,051	1,713	83.5
Less than \$10,000.....	1,146	950	82.9
\$10,000 or more.....	586	495	84.5
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All incomes <sup>1</sup> .....	1,362	1,093	80.2
Less than \$10,000.....	782	627	80.2
\$10,000 or more.....	373	296	79.4
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All incomes <sup>1</sup> .....	689	620	90.0
Less than \$10,000.....	364	323	88.7
\$10,000 or more.....	213	199	93.4

<sup>1</sup>Includes unknown income.

**Table N. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and geographic region: United States, 1979-80**

<i>Age and geographic region</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	<i>Proportion needing functional assistance who need help of another person</i>
	Number in thousands		Percent
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All regions .....	5,050	3,999	79.2
Northeast .....	1,232	1,015	82.4
North Central .....	1,210	907	75.0
South .....	1,780	1,449	81.4
West .....	828	628	75.8
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All regions .....	1,662	1,274	76.7
Northeast .....	415	326	78.6
North Central .....	386	282	73.1
South .....	579	454	78.4
West .....	282	213	75.5
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All regions .....	1,338	1,012	75.6
Northeast .....	322	261	81.1
North Central .....	310	214	69.0
South .....	497	394	79.3
West .....	209	142	67.9
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All regions .....	2,051	1,713	83.5
Northeast .....	495	428	86.5
North Central .....	514	411	80.0
South .....	704	601	85.4
West .....	337	273	81.0
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All regions .....	1,362	1,093	80.2
Northeast .....	330	279	84.5
North Central .....	333	255	76.6
South .....	474	387	81.6
West .....	225	172	76.4
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All regions .....	689	620	90.0
Northeast .....	165	149	90.3
North Central .....	182	156	85.7
South .....	230	214	93.0
West .....	112	101	90.2



**Table O. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and who need the help of another person, and percent of those needing functional assistance who need the help of another person, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979-80**

<i>Age and place of residence</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	<i>Proportion needing functional assistance who need help of another person</i>
	Number in thousands		Percent
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All places of residence .....	5,050	3,999	79.2
All SMSA .....	3,213	2,555	79.5
In central city .....	1,561	1,246	79.8
Outside central city .....	1,653	1,309	79.2
Outside SMSA .....	1,837	1,444	78.6
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All places of residence .....	1,662	1,274	76.7
All SMSA .....	1,118	858	76.7
In central city .....	539	422	78.3
Outside central city .....	578	436	75.4
Outside SMSA .....	544	416	76.5
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All places of residence .....	1,338	1,012	75.6
All SMSA .....	825	629	76.2
In central city .....	416	313	75.2
Outside central city .....	410	316	77.1
Outside SMSA .....	512	383	74.8
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All places of residence .....	2,051	1,713	83.5
All SMSA .....	1,270	1,068	84.1
In central city .....	606	511	84.3
Outside central city .....	665	557	83.8
Outside SMSA .....	781	644	82.5
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All places of residence .....	1,362	1,093	80.2
All SMSA .....	848	687	81.0
In central city .....	407	330	81.1
Outside central city .....	442	358	81.0
Outside SMSA .....	514	405	78.8
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All places of residence .....	689	620	90.0
All SMSA .....	422	381	90.3
In central city .....	199	182	91.5
Outside central city .....	223	199	89.2
Outside SMSA .....	267	239	89.5

## Need for home care among adults 18–44 years of age

Although the focus of this report is on the need for home health care among adults 45 years of age and over, estimates are presented in this section for young adults ages 18–44 years. Aggregate estimates and numbers per 1,000 persons are shown in table 49. The data for young adults were not tabulated by sociodemographic characteristics, however, because of the scope of the report in general and many instances of small cell sizes.

Almost one-half million (410,000) young adults needed at least one type of basic physical assistance. This estimate translates to a rate of 4.7 per 1,000 people 18–44 years of age. Rates for specific basic physical activities ranged from 0.6 per 1,000 for help with eating to 3.2 per 1,000 for help with walking. An estimated 1.3 per 1,000 young adults needed help to get in or out of a bed or chair, 1.4 per 1,000 needed help to use the toilet, 1.7 per 1,000 needed help to dress, 1.8 per 1,000 needed help to bathe, and 2.5 per 1,000 needed help to go outside because of a chronic health problem.

About 115,000 young adults, or 1.3 per 1,000 people 18–44 years of age, usually stayed in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem. An estimated 286,000, or 3.3 per 1,000, experienced bowel or urinary trouble.

About one-half million young adults (556,000) needed help in at least one home management activity because of a chronic health problem. This constitutes a rate of 6.4 per 1,000 persons 18–44 years of age. The numbers per 1,000 ranged from 2.8 and 3.0 per 1,000 for preparing own meals and handling own money, to 3.8 and 4.0 per 1,000 for performing household chores and shopping for personal items, respectively.

Almost one million young adults (973,000) needed help in at least one type of functional assistance (table 49). Thus, approximately 1 in 90 young adults needed at least one type of functional assistance during 1979–80 (11.1 per 1,000). Seventy percent of those who needed functional assistance needed the help of another person. An estimated 682,000 young adults, or 7.8 per 1,000, needed the help of another person.

## Need for home care among children 6–17 years of age

In this section, national prevalence estimates of the need for help in selected activities are presented for children 6–17 years of age for the first time. Small cell sizes and the scope of the report precluded cross-classification of the home care variables for children by various sociodemographic characteristics. However, the aggregate prevalence estimates and rates presented here will be valuable for planning health programs and delivery of services. Participation of mothers in the labor force and the proliferation of day care for children underscore the necessity of estimates of the potential need for specialized services.

An estimated 114,000 children, or 2.6 per 1,000 6–17-year-olds, needed help in at least one type of basic physical activity because of a chronic health problem (table 50). The numbers per 1,000 ranged from 0.5 per 1,000 children for help in eating to 1.5 per 1,000 each for help in walking, bathing, or

dressing because of a chronic health problem. An estimated 0.7 per 1,000 children needed help getting in or out of a bed or chair, 1.0 per 1,000 needed help using the toilet, and 1.4 per 1,000 needed help going outside. Because the home management activities did not seem relevant to children in general, this type of need for help is not shown for the age group 6–17 years. About one-quarter million children (250,000), or 5.8 per 1,000, experienced bowel or urinary trouble during 1979–80.

Overall, about 1 in 13 children aged 6–17 years needed at least one type of functional assistance (excluding home management activities). Thus, 337,000 children, or a rate of 7.8 per 1,000, needed at least one type of functional assistance.

About one-third of the children who needed functional assistance needed the help of another person. An estimated 105,000 children, or 2.4 per 1,000, needed the help of another person in selected activities.

# References

- <sup>1</sup>National Center for Health Statistics, B. Feller: Americans needing help to function at home. *Advance Data From Vital and Health Statistics*. No. 92. DHHS Pub. No. (PHS) 83-1250. Public Health Service. Hyattsville, Md. Sept. 14, 1983.
- <sup>2</sup>L. Branch and A. Jette: A prospective study of long term care institutionalization among the aged. *Am. J. Public Health* 72(12):1373-1379, Dec. 1982.
- <sup>3</sup>P. Townsend: The Effects of Family Structure on the Likelihood of Admission to an Institution of Old Age, in E. Shanas, and G. Streib, eds. *Social Structure and the Family*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J. Prentice-Hall, 1965.
- <sup>4</sup>E. Palmore: Total chance of institutionalization among the aged. *Gerontologist* 16(6):504-507, 1976.
- <sup>5</sup>J. H. Murnaghan, ed.: Report of the Conference on Long-Term Health Care Data. Sponsored by the National Center for Health Statistics and The Johns Hopkins University. May 12-16, 1975.
- <sup>6</sup>S. Katz, A. Ford, R. Moskowitz, et al.: Studies of illness in the aged: The Index of ADL, a standardized measure of biological and psychosocial function. *JAMA* 185(12):914-919, Sept. 21, 1963.
- <sup>7</sup>S. Katz and C. Akpom: A measure of primary sociobiologic functions. *Int. J. Health Serv.* 6(3):493-507, 1976.
- <sup>8</sup>P. Densen, E. Jones, and B. McNitt: An approach to the assessment of long-term-care: Final report. Prepared for the National Center for Health Services Research, Dec. 13, 1976.
- <sup>9</sup>National Center for Health Statistics: Long-term care, an overview, by W. Weissert. *Health, United States, 1978*. DHEW Pub. No. (PHS) 78-1232. Public Health Service. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, Dec. 1978.
- <sup>10</sup>J. Kleh: When to institutionalize the elderly. *Hosp. Prac.* 12(2): 121-134, Feb. 1977.
- <sup>11</sup>T. F. Williams, J. G. Hill, M. E. Fairbank, and K. G. Knox: Appropriate placement of the chronically ill and aged, a successful approach by evaluation. *JAMA* 226(11):1332-1335, Dec. 1, 1973.
- <sup>12</sup>U.S. Bureau of the Census: Demographic and socioeconomic aspects of aging in the United States. *Current Population Reports*. Series P-23, No. 138. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, 1984.
- <sup>13</sup>National Center for Health Statistics, E. Hing and B. Cypress: Use of health services by women 65 years of age and over. *Vital and Health Statistics*. Series 13, No. 59. DHHS Pub. No. (PHS) 81-1720. Public Health Service. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, Aug. 1981.
- <sup>14</sup>U.S. Bureau of the Census: *Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1981*, 102d ed. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, 1981.
- <sup>15</sup>National Center for Health Statistics, P. Ries and S. Jack: Current estimates from the National Health Interview Survey, United States, 1979. *Vital and Health Statistics*. Series 10, No. 136. DHHS Pub. No. (PHS) 81-1564. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office. Apr. 1981.
- <sup>16</sup>U.S. Bureau of the Census: Preliminary estimates of the population of the United States, by age, sex and race, 1970 to 1981. *Current Population Reports*. Series P-25, No. 917. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, 1982.
- <sup>17</sup>National Center for Health Statistics, M. G. Kovar: Elderly people and their medical care in the United States, data, data sources, and comments. Working Paper No. 17. Nov. 1983.
- <sup>18</sup>R. Marsh: The income and resources of the elderly in 1978. *Soc. Secur. Bull.* 44(12):3-11, Dec. 1981.
- <sup>19</sup>National Center for Health Statistics, M. G. Kovar and G. S. Poe: The National Health Interview Survey design 1973-84 and Procedures 1975-83. *Vital and Health Statistics*. Series 1, No. 18. DHHS Pub. No. (PHS) 85-1320. Public Health Service. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, Aug. 1985.
- <sup>20</sup>National Center for Health Statistics, D. A. Koons: Quality control and measurement of nonsampling error in the Health Interview Survey. *Vital and Health Statistics*. Series 2, No. 54. DHEW Pub. No. (HSM) 73-1328. Health Services and Mental Health Administration. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, Mar. 1973.
- <sup>21</sup>National Center for Health Statistics, E. Balamuth: Health interview responses compared with medical records. *Vital and Health Statistics*. Series 2, No. 7. PHS Pub. No. 1000. Public Health Service. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, July 1965.
- <sup>22</sup>National Center for Health Statistics, C. F. Cannell and F. J. Fowler, Jr.: Comparison of hospitalization reporting in three survey procedures. *Vital and Health Statistics*. Series 2, No. 8. PHS Pub. No. 1000. Public Health Service. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, July 1965.
- <sup>23</sup>National Center for Health Statistics, W. G. Madow: Interview data on chronic conditions compared with information derived from medical records. *Vital and Health Statistics*. Series 2, No. 23. PHS Pub. No. 1000. Public Health Service. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, May 1967.
- <sup>24</sup>National Center for Health Statistics, C. F. Cannell, F. J. Fowler, Jr., and K. H. Marquis: The influence of interviewer and respondent psychological and behavioral variables on the reporting in household interviews. *Vital and Health Statistics*. Series 2, No. 26. PHS Pub. No. 1000. Public Health Service. Washington. U.S. Government Printing Office, Mar. 1968.
- <sup>25</sup>World Health Organization: *Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries, and Causes of Death*. Based on the Recommendations of the Ninth Revision Conference, 1975. Geneva. World Health Organization, 1977.
- <sup>26</sup>U.S. Bureau of the Census: Acting as a collecting agent for U.S. Public Health Service, Health Interview Survey Interviewer's Manual HIS-100, 1979.

# List of detailed tables

1. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and sex: United States, 1979–80 . . .	33	13. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and sex: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	47
2. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and sex: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	34	14. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and sex: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	48
3. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and marital status: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	35	15. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and marital status: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	49
4. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and marital status: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	36	16. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and marital status: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	50
5. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and living arrangement: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	37	17. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and living arrangement: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	51
6. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and living arrangement: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	38	18. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and living arrangement: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	52
7. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	39	19. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	53
8. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	41	20. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	55
9. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and geographic region: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	43	21. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and geographic region: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	57
10. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and geographic region: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	44	22. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and geographic region: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	58
11. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and place of residence: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	45	23. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and place of residence: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	59
12. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and place of residence: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	46	24. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and place of residence: United States, 1979–80 . . . . .	60

25. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and sex: United States, 1979-80.....	61	37. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and sex: United States, 1979-80 .....	75
26. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and marital status: United States, 1979-80.....	62	38. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and marital status: United States, 1979-80 .....	76
27. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80 .....	63	39. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80 ...	77
28. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80 .....	64	40. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80 .....	78
29. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and geographic region: United States, 1979-80 .....	66	41. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and geographic region: United States, 1979-80 ...	80
30. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979-80.....	67	42. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979-80 ...	81
31. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and sex: United States, 1979-80 .....	68	43. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and sex: United States, 1979-80.....	82
32. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and marital status: United States, 1979-80 .....	69	44. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and marital status: United States, 1979-80 .....	83
33. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80 .....	70	45. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80 .....	84
34. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80.....	71	46. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80 .....	85
35. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and geographic region: United States, 1979-80.....	73	47. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and geographic region: United States, 1979-80 .....	87
36. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979-80.....	74	48. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979-80 .....	88
		49. Number of persons 18-44 years of age who need home care and number per 1,000 persons, by type of help needed: United States, 1979-80.....	89
		50. Number of persons 6-17 years of age who need home care and number per 1,000 persons, by type of help needed: United States, 1979-80.....	89

**Table 1. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and sex: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and sex	Total population	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
			Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
			Number in thousands						
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>									
Both sexes . . . . .	67,113	2,973	2,152	1,946	1,206	867	751	644	238
Male . . . . .	30,524	1,121	843	640	467	363	271	229	101
Female . . . . .	36,589	1,852	1,309	1,305	739	505	480	415	138
<b>45-64 years</b>									
Both sexes . . . . .	43,495	852	594	468	314	275	198	215	68
Male . . . . .	20,796	413	316	206	138	135	91	96	38
Female . . . . .	22,699	439	278	263	176	140	107	118	30
<b>65-74 years</b>									
Both sexes . . . . .	15,078	757	566	507	280	209	186	149	55
Male . . . . .	6,562	306	232	188	135	97	81	56	31
Female . . . . .	8,515	451	335	319	145	112	104	94	25
<b>75 years and over</b>									
Both sexes . . . . .	8,540	1,363	992	971	612	383	367	280	115
Male . . . . .	3,166	402	296	247	194	131	98	78	32
Female . . . . .	5,374	961	696	724	418	253	269	203	83
<b>75-84 years</b>									
Both sexes . . . . .	6,964	852	621	578	364	231	219	175	65
Male . . . . .	2,620	261	193	145	122	84	59	51	*18
Female . . . . .	4,344	591	428	433	243	148	159	125	47
<b>85 years and over</b>									
Both sexes . . . . .	1,576	511	371	393	248	152	149	105	50
Male . . . . .	545	141	103	102	72	47	39	27	*14
Female . . . . .	1,030	370	268	291	175	105	110	78	36

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure I.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 2. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and sex: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and sex	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
		Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
All ages 45 years and over		Number per 1,000 persons						
Both sexes .....	44.3	32.1	29.0	18.0	12.9	11.2	9.6	3.5
Male .....	36.7	27.6	21.0	15.3	11.9	8.9	7.5	3.3
Female.....	50.6	35.8	35.7	20.2	13.8	13.1	11.3	3.8
45-64 years								
Both sexes .....	19.6	13.7	10.8	7.2	6.3	4.6	4.9	1.6
Male .....	19.9	15.2	9.9	6.6	6.5	4.4	4.6	1.8
Female.....	19.3	12.2	11.6	7.8	6.2	4.7	5.2	1.3
65-74 years								
Both sexes .....	50.2	37.5	33.6	18.6	13.9	12.3	9.9	3.6
Male .....	46.6	35.4	28.6	20.6	14.8	12.3	8.5	4.7
Female.....	53.0	39.3	37.5	17.0	13.2	12.2	11.0	2.9
75 years and over								
Both sexes .....	159.6	116.2	113.7	71.7	44.8	43.0	32.8	13.5
Male .....	127.0	93.5	78.0	61.3	41.4	31.0	24.6	10.1
Female.....	178.8	129.5	134.7	77.8	47.1	50.1	37.8	15.4
75-84 years								
Both sexes .....	122.3	89.2	83.0	52.3	33.2	31.4	25.1	9.3
Male .....	99.6	73.7	55.3	46.6	32.1	22.5	19.5	*6.9
Female.....	136.0	98.5	99.7	55.9	34.1	36.6	28.8	10.8
85 years and over								
Both sexes .....	324.2	235.4	249.4	157.4	96.4	94.5	66.6	31.7
Male .....	258.7	189.0	187.2	132.1	86.2	71.6	49.5	*25.7
Female.....	359.2	260.2	282.5	169.9	101.9	106.8	75.7	35.0

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.



**Table 3. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and marital status: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and marital status	Total population	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
			Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
All ages 45 years and over			Number in thousands						
All marital statuses . . . . .	67,113	2,973	2,152	1,946	1,206	867	751	644	238
Married . . . . .	47,182	1,364	984	826	634	510	376	353	135
Not presently married . . . . .	19,931	1,609	1,169	1,120	573	358	375	292	103
Never married . . . . .	3,459	196	152	132	54	41	35	32	*10
Other . . . . .	16,472	1,413	1,017	988	519	317	340	259	93
Divorced or separated . . . . .	4,927	210	141	126	55	40	40	33	*9
Widowed . . . . .	11,545	1,203	875	862	463	277	300	226	84
45-64 years									
All marital statuses . . . . .	43,495	852	594	468	314	275	198	215	68
Married . . . . .	34,222	552	377	281	226	202	135	152	52
Not presently married . . . . .	9,273	300	217	187	88	73	63	62	*16
Never married . . . . .	2,157	87	67	55	26	21	*15	*13	*4
Other . . . . .	7,116	213	150	132	62	52	48	49	*12
Divorced or separated . . . . .	3,847	107	71	58	30	28	*20	21	*7
Widowed . . . . .	3,268	106	79	74	33	25	28	28	*5
65-74 years									
All marital statuses . . . . .	15,078	757	566	507	280	209	186	149	55
Married . . . . .	9,605	402	306	270	176	146	115	92	42
Not presently married . . . . .	5,473	356	260	237	104	63	71	57	*14
Never married . . . . .	835	50	38	34	*14	*8	*11	*8	*3
Other . . . . .	4,638	306	222	203	90	55	60	49	*11
Divorced or separated . . . . .	785	55	37	36	*12	*8	*10	*7	*2
Widowed . . . . .	3,853	251	185	167	78	47	50	42	*9
75 years and over									
All marital statuses . . . . .	8,540	1,363	992	971	612	383	367	280	115
Married . . . . .	3,355	410	301	275	231	162	126	108	42
Not presently married . . . . .	5,185	953	691	696	381	222	241	172	73
Never married . . . . .	467	58	47	42	*15	*12	*10	*11	*3
Other . . . . .	4,718	895	644	653	366	210	231	161	70
Divorced or separated . . . . .	295	49	33	32	*14	*5	*10	*5	-
Widowed . . . . .	4,423	846	611	621	352	205	221	157	70
75-84 years									
All marital statuses . . . . .	6,964	852	621	578	364	231	219	175	65
Married . . . . .	2,975	300	218	193	165	119	88	83	30
Not presently married . . . . .	3,990	552	403	385	199	112	131	92	35
Never married . . . . .	383	43	36	33	*11	*10	*7	*9	*2
Other . . . . .	3,607	509	367	352	188	102	124	83	33
Divorced or separated . . . . .	268	42	27	26	*11	*4	*7	*4	-
Widowed . . . . .	3,339	468	340	326	177	98	117	79	33
85 years and over									
All marital statuses . . . . .	1,576	511	371	393	248	152	149	105	50
Married . . . . .	380	111	82	82	66	42	38	25	*12
Not presently married . . . . .	1,196	401	289	310	182	109	110	80	38
Never married . . . . .	84	*15	*11	*9	*4	*2	*3	*2	*1
Other . . . . .	1,111	386	278	301	178	108	107	78	37
Divorced or separated . . . . .	27	*7	*6	*6	*3	*1	*3	*1	-
Widowed . . . . .	1,084	379	272	295	175	107	104	77	37

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure 1.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 4. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and marital status: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and marital status	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
		Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
All ages 45 years and over		Number per 1,000 persons						
All marital statuses . . . . .	44.3	32.1	29.0	18.0	12.9	11.2	9.8	3.5
Married . . . . .	28.9	20.9	17.5	13.4	10.8	8.0	7.5	2.9
Not presently married . . . . .	80.7	58.7	56.2	28.7	18.0	18.8	14.7	5.2
Never married . . . . .	56.7	43.9	38.2	15.6	11.9	10.1	9.3	*2.9
Other . . . . .	85.8	61.7	60.0	31.5	19.2	20.6	15.7	5.6
Divorced or separated . . . . .	42.6	28.6	25.6	11.2	8.1	8.1	6.7	*1.8
Widowed . . . . .	104.2	75.8	74.7	40.1	24.0	26.0	19.6	7.3
45-64 years								
All marital statuses . . . . .	19.6	13.7	10.8	7.2	6.3	4.6	4.9	1.6
Married . . . . .	16.1	11.0	8.2	6.6	5.9	3.9	4.4	1.5
Not presently married . . . . .	32.4	23.4	20.2	9.5	7.9	6.8	6.7	*1.7
Never married . . . . .	40.3	31.1	25.5	12.1	9.7	*7.0	*6.0	*1.9
Other . . . . .	29.9	21.1	18.5	8.7	7.3	6.7	6.9	*1.7
Divorced or separated . . . . .	27.8	18.5	15.1	7.8	7.3	*5.2	5.5	*1.8
Widowed . . . . .	32.4	24.2	22.6	10.1	7.6	8.6	8.6	*1.5
65-74 years								
All marital statuses . . . . .	50.2	37.5	33.6	18.6	13.9	12.3	9.9	3.6
Married . . . . .	41.9	31.9	28.1	18.3	15.2	12.0	9.6	4.4
Not previously married . . . . .	65.0	47.5	43.3	19.0	11.5	13.0	10.4	*2.6
Never married . . . . .	59.9	45.5	40.7	*16.8	*9.6	*13.2	*9.6	*3.8
Other . . . . .	66.0	47.9	43.8	19.4	11.9	12.9	10.6	*2.4
Divorced or separated . . . . .	70.1	47.1	45.9	*15.3	*10.2	*12.7	*8.9	*2.5
Widowed . . . . .	65.1	48.0	43.3	20.2	12.2	13.0	10.9	*2.3
75 years and over								
All marital statuses . . . . .	159.6	116.2	113.7	71.7	44.8	43.0	32.8	13.5
Married . . . . .	122.2	89.7	82.0	68.9	48.3	37.6	32.2	12.5
Not previously married . . . . .	183.8	133.3	134.2	73.5	42.8	46.5	33.2	14.1
Never married . . . . .	124.2	100.6	89.9	*32.1	*25.7	*21.4	*23.6	*6.4
Other . . . . .	189.7	136.5	138.4	77.6	44.5	49.0	34.1	14.8
Divorced or separated . . . . .	166.1	111.9	108.5	*47.5	*16.9	*33.9	*16.9	-
Widowed . . . . .	191.3	138.1	140.4	79.6	46.3	50.0	35.5	15.8
75-84 years								
All marital statuses . . . . .	122.3	89.2	83.0	52.3	33.2	31.4	25.1	9.3
Married . . . . .	100.8	73.3	64.9	55.5	40.0	29.6	27.9	10.1
Not presently married . . . . .	138.3	101.0	96.5	49.9	28.1	32.8	23.1	8.8
Never married . . . . .	112.3	94.0	86.2	*28.7	*26.1	*18.3	*23.5	*5.2
Other . . . . .	141.1	101.7	97.6	52.1	28.3	34.4	23.0	9.1
Divorced or separated . . . . .	156.7	100.7	97.0	*41.0	*14.9	*26.1	*14.9	-
Widowed . . . . .	140.2	101.8	97.6	53.0	29.4	35.0	23.7	9.9
85 years and over								
All marital statuses . . . . .	324.2	235.4	249.4	157.4	96.4	94.5	66.6	31.7
Married . . . . .	292.1	215.8	215.8	173.7	110.5	100.0	65.8	*31.6
Not presently married . . . . .	335.3	241.6	259.2	152.2	91.1	92.0	66.9	31.8
Never married . . . . .	*178.6	*131.0	*107.1	*47.6	*23.8	*35.7	*23.8	*11.9
Other . . . . .	347.4	250.2	270.9	160.2	97.2	96.3	70.2	33.3
Divorced or separated . . . . .	*259.3	*222.2	*222.2	*111.1	*37.0	*111.1	*37.0	-
Widowed . . . . .	349.6	250.9	272.1	161.4	98.7	95.9	71.0	34.1

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.

**Table 5. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and living arrangement	Total population	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
			Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating*
All ages 45 years and over			Number in thousands						
All living arrangements . . . . .	67,113	2,973	2,152	1,946	1,206	867	751	644	238
Alone . . . . .	11,589	802	591	536	198	84	125	82	*15
Not alone . . . . .	55,523	2,170	1,562	1,410	1,008	783	626	562	223
With spouse . . . . .	46,637	1,339	962	810	616	500	366	346	132
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	8,887	832	599	600	392	284	260	217	91
45-64 years									
All living arrangements . . . . .	43,495	852	594	468	314	275	198	215	68
Alone . . . . .	4,652	150	117	85	34	*20	23	26	*4
Not alone . . . . .	38,843	703	476	384	280	256	175	188	64
With spouse . . . . .	33,880	547	371	279	223	200	134	151	51
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	4,963	156	105	104	58	55	41	37	*13
65-74 years									
All living arrangements . . . . .	15,078	757	566	507	280	209	186	149	55
Alone . . . . .	3,672	203	152	131	44	21	27	21	*2
Not alone . . . . .	11,405	555	414	375	236	188	158	128	54
With spouse . . . . .	9,490	394	300	263	171	142	110	88	40
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	1,915	160	114	112	65	46	48	41	*13
75 years and over									
All living arrangements . . . . .	8,540	1,363	992	971	612	383	367	280	115
Alone . . . . .	3,265	450	321	320	120	43	75	35	*10
Not alone . . . . .	5,275	913	671	651	492	340	293	245	105
With spouse . . . . .	3,267	397	291	268	222	158	122	106	41
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	2,009	516	380	383	270	182	171	139	64
75-84 years									
All living arrangements . . . . .	6,964	852	621	578	364	231	219	175	65
Alone . . . . .	2,659	283	203	192	70	24	46	*19	*4
Not alone . . . . .	4,305	569	418	386	294	208	173	156	61
With spouse . . . . .	2,906	292	210	188	161	118	85	82	29
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	1,399	278	207	198	133	90	89	74	32
85 years and over									
All living arrangements . . . . .	1,576	511	371	393	248	152	149	105	50
Alone . . . . .	606	167	118	128	50	*20	29	*16	*5
Not alone . . . . .	970	344	253	265	197	132	119	89	44
With spouse . . . . .	361	105	80	80	61	39	37	24	*12
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	609	239	173	185	137	93	82	65	33

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure I.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 6. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and living arrangement	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
		Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
All ages 45 years and over		Number per 1,000 persons						
All living arrangements . . . . .	44.3	32.1	29.0	18.0	12.9	11.2	9.6	3.5
Alone . . . . .	69.2	51.0	46.3	17.1	7.2	10.8	7.1	*1.3
Not alone . . . . .	39.1	28.1	25.4	18.2	14.1	11.3	10.1	4.0
With spouse . . . . .	28.7	20.6	17.4	13.2	10.7	7.8	7.4	2.8
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	93.6	67.4	67.5	44.1	32.0	29.3	24.4	10.2
45-64 years								
All living arrangements . . . . .	19.6	13.7	10.8	7.2	6.3	4.6	4.9	1.6
Alone . . . . .	32.2	25.2	18.3	7.3	*4.3	4.9	5.6	*0.9
Not alone . . . . .	18.1	12.3	9.9	7.2	6.6	4.5	4.8	1.6
With spouse . . . . .	16.1	11.0	8.2	6.6	5.9	4.0	4.5	1.5
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	31.4	21.2	21.0	11.7	11.1	8.3	7.5	*2.6
65-74 years								
All living arrangements . . . . .	50.2	37.5	33.6	18.6	13.9	12.3	9.9	3.6
Alone . . . . .	55.3	41.4	35.7	12.0	5.7	7.4	5.7	*0.5
Not alone . . . . .	48.7	36.3	32.9	20.7	16.5	13.9	11.2	4.7
With spouse . . . . .	41.5	31.6	27.7	18.0	15.0	11.6	9.3	4.2
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	83.6	59.5	58.5	33.9	24.0	25.1	21.4	*6.8
75 years and over								
All living arrangements . . . . .	159.6	116.2	113.7	71.7	44.8	43.0	32.8	13.5
Alone . . . . .	137.8	98.3	98.0	36.8	13.2	23.0	10.7	*3.1
Not alone . . . . .	173.1	127.2	123.4	93.3	64.5	55.5	46.4	19.9
With spouse . . . . .	121.5	89.1	82.0	68.0	48.4	37.3	32.4	12.5
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	256.8	189.1	190.6	134.4	90.6	85.1	69.2	31.9
75-84 years								
All living arrangements . . . . .	122.3	89.2	83.0	52.3	33.2	31.4	25.1	9.3
Alone . . . . .	106.4	76.3	72.2	26.3	9.0	17.3	*7.1	*1.5
Not alone . . . . .	132.2	97.1	89.7	68.3	48.3	40.2	36.2	14.2
With spouse . . . . .	100.5	72.3	64.7	55.4	40.6	29.2	28.2	10.0
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	198.7	148.0	141.5	95.1	64.3	63.6	52.9	22.9
85 years and over								
All living arrangements . . . . .	324.2	235.4	249.4	157.4	96.4	94.5	66.6	31.7
Alone . . . . .	275.6	194.7	211.2	82.5	*33.0	47.9	*26.4	*8.3
Not alone . . . . .	354.6	260.8	273.2	203.1	136.1	122.7	91.8	45.4
With spouse . . . . .	290.9	221.6	221.6	169.0	108.0	102.5	66.5	*33.2
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	392.4	284.1	303.8	225.0	152.7	134.6	106.7	54.2

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.

**Table 7. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and family income	Total population	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
			Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
All ages 45 years and over			Number in thousands						
All incomes	67,113	2,973	2,152	1,946	1,206	867	751	644	238
Less than \$5,000	8,525	867	619	570	270	168	193	152	33
\$5,000-\$9,999	12,451	749	534	485	344	243	190	172	65
\$5,000-\$6,999	5,793	399	298	266	196	134	115	95	32
\$7,000-\$9,999	6,658	350	236	219	148	109	75	77	33
\$10,000-\$14,999	9,481	368	277	232	162	128	97	79	37
\$15,000 or more	28,811	623	454	408	268	206	172	157	63
\$15,000-\$24,999	12,870	334	239	217	148	116	92	84	34
\$25,000 or more	15,941	289	216	191	119	90	80	72	28
Less than \$10,000	20,976	1,616	1,153	1,055	614	411	383	324	97
\$10,000 or more	38,292	990	732	640	430	334	269	236	100
Unknown	7,845	367	268	251	162	122	99	85	41
45-64 years									
All incomes	43,495	852	594	468	314	275	198	215	68
Less than \$5,000	3,027	205	146	108	58	50	35	46	*6
\$5,000-\$9,999	5,568	190	125	107	82	73	48	57	*18
\$5,000-\$6,999	2,347	90	69	57	42	29	27	25	*6
\$7,000-\$9,999	3,221	101	57	50	40	44	21	32	*11
\$10,000-\$14,999	6,065	126	89	77	51	46	32	29	*14
\$15,000 or more	24,061	247	174	132	87	75	58	60	23
\$15,000-\$24,999	10,260	129	92	68	45	40	27	30	*14
\$25,000 or more	13,802	118	82	64	43	35	31	31	*10
Less than \$10,000	8,595	396	271	215	140	123	83	103	23
\$10,000 or more	30,127	373	263	209	138	121	90	89	37
Unknown	4,773	84	60	45	35	32	25	23	*8
65-74 years									
All incomes	15,078	757	566	507	280	209	186	149	55
Less than \$5,000	3,004	241	182	168	66	42	58	37	*7
\$5,000-\$9,999	4,492	229	174	152	93	68	50	50	*18
\$5,000-\$6,999	2,144	131	96	87	57	40	33	31	*8
\$7,000-\$9,999	2,347	99	79	65	36	28	*17	*20	*10
\$10,000-\$14,999	2,469	92	69	54	39	33	24	*17	*9
\$15,000 or more	3,300	119	86	86	51	40	35	30	*13
\$15,000-\$24,999	1,879	68	47	47	33	26	*19	*17	*8
\$25,000 or more	1,421	51	39	39	*18	*14	*17	*13	*5
Less than \$10,000	7,496	471	356	320	159	110	108	87	26
\$10,000 or more	5,769	211	155	140	90	73	60	47	22
Unknown	1,813	76	56	47	31	26	*18	*15	*8
75 years and over									
All incomes	8,540	1,363	992	971	612	383	367	280	115
Less than \$5,000	2,494	421	291	295	146	76	100	69	*20
\$5,000-\$9,999	2,391	329	234	225	169	102	91	65	29
\$5,000-\$6,999	1,302	178	133	121	96	66	54	40	*18
\$7,000-\$9,999	1,089	151	101	104	72	37	37	25	*11
\$10,000-\$14,999	946	150	120	102	72	49	41	34	*15
\$15,000 or more	1,450	257	195	190	129	91	79	66	26
\$15,000-\$24,999	732	137	100	102	71	50	46	37	*13
\$25,000 or more	718	121	95	88	59	41	32	29	*13
Less than \$10,000	4,885	750	526	520	315	179	192	134	48
\$10,000 or more	2,396	407	314	292	202	140	119	100	41
Unknown	1,259	206	152	159	96	64	56	47	25

See notes at end of table.

**Table 7. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979-80—Con.**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and family income	Total population	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
			Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
75-84 years			Number in thousands						
All incomes .....	6,984	852	621	578	364	231	219	175	65
Less than \$5,000 .....	2,020	263	185	180	81	42	58	41	*9
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	2,002	221	160	141	115	70	59	46	*17
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	1,070	116	86	72	66	47	38	28	*10
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	932	106	73	70	49	23	21	*17	*7
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	784	91	72	57	42	32	24	22	*11
\$15,000 or more .....	1,164	149	113	105	68	48	47	38	*13
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	598	83	58	57	40	28	26	21	*7
\$25,000 or more .....	566	66	54	47	28	*20	21	*18	*7
Less than \$10,000 .....	4,022	484	345	321	196	112	117	87	27
\$10,000 or more .....	1,947	240	185	162	110	80	71	60	24
Unknown .....	995	128	91	95	58	40	31	29	*14
85 years and over									
All incomes .....	1,576	511	371	393	248	152	149	105	50
Less than \$5,000 .....	475	158	106	115	65	35	42	28	*10
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	389	108	75	84	54	32	32	*20	*12
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	232	63	47	50	30	*18	*16	*12	*8
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	157	45	28	34	23	*14	*16	*8	*4
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	162	59	48	44	31	*17	*17	*12	*4
\$15,000 or more .....	286	108	82	86	61	44	32	28	*13
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	134	54	41	45	30	22	*20	*17	*6
\$25,000 or more .....	152	54	41	41	30	21	*11	*11	*7
Less than \$10,000 .....	863	266	181	199	119	67	75	47	22
\$10,000 or more .....	448	167	130	130	91	61	48	40	*17
Unknown .....	264	78	61	64	37	24	26	*18	*11

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure I.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 8. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and family income	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
		Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
All ages 45 years and over		Number per 1,000 persons						
All incomes . . . . .	44.3	32.1	29.0	18.0	12.9	11.2	9.6	3.5
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	101.7	72.6	66.9	31.7	19.7	22.6	17.8	3.9
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	60.2	42.9	39.0	27.6	19.5	15.3	13.8	5.2
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	68.9	51.4	45.9	33.8	23.1	19.9	16.4	5.5
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	52.6	35.4	32.9	22.2	16.4	11.3	11.6	5.0
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	38.8	29.2	24.5	17.1	13.5	10.2	8.3	3.9
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	21.6	15.8	14.2	9.3	7.2	6.0	5.4	2.2
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	26.0	18.6	16.9	11.5	9.0	7.1	6.5	2.6
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	18.1	13.5	12.0	7.5	5.6	5.0	4.5	1.8
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	77.0	55.0	50.3	29.3	19.6	18.3	15.4	4.6
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	25.9	19.1	16.7	11.2	8.7	7.0	6.2	2.6
Unknown . . . . .	46.8	34.2	32.0	20.7	15.6	12.6	10.8	5.2
45-64 years								
All incomes . . . . .	19.6	13.7	10.8	7.2	6.3	4.6	4.9	1.6
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	67.7	48.2	35.7	19.2	16.5	11.6	15.2	*2.0
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	34.1	22.4	19.2	14.7	13.1	8.6	10.2	*3.2
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	38.3	29.4	24.3	17.9	12.4	11.5	10.7	*2.6
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	31.4	17.7	15.5	12.4	13.7	6.5	9.9	*3.4
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	20.8	14.7	12.7	8.4	7.6	5.3	4.8	*2.3
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	10.3	7.2	5.5	3.6	3.1	2.4	2.5	1.0
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	12.6	9.0	6.6	4.4	3.9	2.6	2.9	*1.4
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	8.5	5.9	4.6	3.1	2.5	2.2	2.2	*0.7
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	46.1	31.5	25.0	16.3	14.3	9.7	12.0	2.7
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	12.4	8.7	6.9	4.6	4.0	3.0	3.0	1.2
Unknown . . . . .	17.6	12.6	9.4	7.3	6.7	5.2	4.8	*1.7
65-74 years								
All incomes . . . . .	50.2	37.5	33.6	18.6	13.9	12.3	9.9	3.6
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	80.2	60.6	55.9	22.0	14.0	19.3	12.3	*2.3
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	51.0	38.7	33.8	20.7	15.1	11.1	11.1	*4.0
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	61.1	44.8	40.6	26.6	18.7	15.4	14.5	*3.7
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	42.2	33.7	27.7	15.3	11.9	*7.2	*8.5	*4.3
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	37.3	27.9	21.9	15.8	13.4	9.7	*6.9	*3.6
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	36.1	26.1	26.1	15.5	12.1	10.6	9.1	*3.9
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	36.2	25.0	25.0	17.6	13.8	*10.1	*9.0	*4.3
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	35.9	27.4	27.4	*12.7	*9.9	*12.0	*9.1	*3.5
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	62.8	47.5	42.7	21.2	14.7	14.4	11.6	3.5
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	36.6	26.9	24.3	15.6	12.7	10.4	8.1	3.8
Unknown . . . . .	41.9	30.9	25.9	17.1	14.3	*9.9	*8.3	*4.4
75 years and over								
All incomes . . . . .	159.6	116.2	113.7	71.7	44.8	43.0	32.8	13.5
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	168.8	116.7	118.3	58.5	30.5	40.1	27.7	*8.0
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	137.6	97.9	94.1	70.7	42.7	38.1	27.2	12.1
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	136.7	102.2	92.9	73.7	50.7	41.5	30.7	*13.8
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	138.7	92.7	95.5	66.1	34.0	34.0	23.0	*10.1
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	158.6	126.8	107.8	76.1	51.8	43.3	35.9	*15.9
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	177.2	134.5	131.0	89.0	62.8	54.5	45.5	17.9
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	187.2	136.6	139.3	97.0	68.3	62.8	50.5	*17.8
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	168.5	132.3	122.6	82.2	57.1	44.6	40.4	*18.1
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	153.5	107.7	106.4	64.5	36.6	39.3	27.4	9.8
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	169.9	131.1	121.9	84.3	58.4	49.7	41.7	17.1
Unknown . . . . .	163.6	120.7	126.3	76.3	50.8	44.5	37.3	19.9

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.

**Table 8. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979–80—Con.**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and family income	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
		Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
75–84 years		Number per 1,000 persons						
All incomes . . . . .	122.3	89.2	83.0	52.3	33.2	31.4	25.1	9.3
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	130.2	91.6	89.1	40.1	20.8	28.7	20.3	*4.5
\$5,000–\$9,999 . . . . .	110.4	79.9	70.4	57.4	35.0	29.5	23.0	*8.5
\$5,000–\$6,999 . . . . .	108.4	80.4	67.3	61.7	43.9	35.5	26.2	*9.3
\$7,000–\$9,999 . . . . .	113.7	78.3	75.1	52.6	24.7	22.5	*18.2	*7.5
\$10,000–\$14,999 . . . . .	116.1	91.8	72.7	53.6	40.8	30.6	28.1	*14.0
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	128.0	97.1	90.2	58.4	41.2	40.4	32.6	*11.2
\$15,000–\$24,999 . . . . .	138.8	97.0	95.3	66.9	46.8	43.5	35.1	*11.7
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	116.6	95.4	83.0	49.5	*35.3	37.1	*31.8	*12.4
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	120.3	85.8	79.8	48.7	27.8	29.1	21.6	6.7
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	123.3	95.0	83.2	56.5	41.1	36.5	30.8	12.3
Unknown . . . . .	128.6	91.5	95.5	58.3	40.2	31.2	29.1	*14.1
85 years and over								
All incomes . . . . .	324.2	235.4	249.4	157.4	96.4	94.5	66.6	31.7
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	332.6	223.2	242.1	136.8	73.7	88.4	58.9	*21.1
\$5,000–\$9,999 . . . . .	277.6	192.8	215.9	138.8	82.3	82.3	*51.4	*30.8
\$5,000–\$6,999 . . . . .	271.6	202.6	215.5	129.3	*77.6	*69.0	*51.7	*34.5
\$7,000–\$9,999 . . . . .	286.6	178.3	216.6	146.5	*89.2	*101.9	*51.0	*25.5
\$10,000–\$14,999 . . . . .	364.2	296.3	271.6	191.4	*104.9	*104.9	*74.1	*24.7
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	377.6	286.7	300.7	213.3	153.8	111.9	97.9	*45.5
\$15,000–\$24,999 . . . . .	403.0	306.0	335.8	223.9	164.2	*149.3	*126.9	*44.8
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	355.3	269.7	269.7	197.4	138.2	*72.4	*72.4	*46.1
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	308.2	209.7	230.6	137.9	77.6	86.9	54.5	25.5
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	372.8	290.2	290.2	203.1	136.2	107.1	89.3	*37.9
Unknown . . . . .	295.5	231.1	242.4	140.2	90.9	98.5	*68.2	*41.7

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.



**Table 9. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and geographic region: United States, 1979–80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and geographic region	Total population	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
			Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
All ages 45 years and over			Number in thousands						
All regions . . . . .	67,113	2,973	2,152	1,946	1,206	867	751	644	238
Northeast . . . . .	16,017	756	503	526	331	205	174	131	51
North Central . . . . .	17,438	726	544	493	262	205	180	157	64
South . . . . .	21,721	1,046	771	668	437	337	285	251	82
West . . . . .	11,937	445	334	258	176	120	112	105	41
45–64 years									
All regions . . . . .	43,495	852	594	468	314	275	198	215	68
Northeast . . . . .	10,443	211	144	119	78	55	45	34	*11
North Central . . . . .	11,283	217	146	130	80	73	53	57	24
South . . . . .	13,900	305	212	160	112	117	71	89	24
West . . . . .	7,868	120	91	60	44	30	29	35	*9
65–74 years									
All regions . . . . .	15,078	757	566	507	280	209	186	149	55
Northeast . . . . .	3,566	197	137	143	76	49	45	32	*10
North Central . . . . .	3,869	167	133	116	52	50	44	38	*15
South . . . . .	5,036	281	212	185	115	83	73	53	*20
West . . . . .	2,607	113	84	63	37	28	24	27	*11
75 years and over									
All regions . . . . .	8,540	1,363	992	971	612	383	367	280	115
Northeast . . . . .	2,008	348	222	264	176	102	83	64	29
North Central . . . . .	2,285	343	264	248	130	82	82	63	25
South . . . . .	2,785	460	347	324	210	137	142	110	38
West . . . . .	1,462	212	159	135	95	62	60	43	22
75–84 years									
All regions . . . . .	6,964	852	621	578	364	231	219	175	65
Northeast . . . . .	1,633	228	144	162	110	66	54	43	*17
North Central . . . . .	1,852	202	157	141	76	50	47	41	*15
South . . . . .	2,294	288	223	197	124	80	82	66	21
West . . . . .	1,186	133	98	78	54	35	37	26	*13
85 years and over									
All regions . . . . .	1,576	511	371	393	248	152	149	105	50
Northeast . . . . .	375	120	78	102	66	36	30	22	*13
North Central . . . . .	433	141	108	107	54	32	35	22	*10
South . . . . .	491	172	124	127	86	57	60	44	*18
West . . . . .	276	79	61	56	42	27	23	*17	*9

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure I.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 10. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and geographic region: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and geographic region	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
		Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
All ages 45 years and over		Number per 1,000 persons						
All regions.....	44.3	32.1	29.0	18.0	12.9	11.2	9.6	3.5
Northeast.....	47.2	31.4	32.8	20.7	12.8	10.9	8.2	3.2
North Central.....	41.6	31.2	28.3	15.0	11.8	10.3	9.0	3.7
South.....	48.2	35.5	30.8	20.1	15.5	13.1	11.6	3.8
West.....	37.3	28.0	21.6	14.7	10.1	9.4	8.8	3.4
45-64 years								
All regions.....	19.6	13.7	10.8	7.2	6.3	4.6	4.9	1.6
Northeast.....	20.2	13.8	11.4	7.5	5.3	4.3	3.3	*1.1
North Central.....	19.2	12.9	11.5	7.1	6.5	4.7	5.1	2.1
South.....	21.9	15.3	11.5	8.1	8.4	5.1	6.4	1.7
West.....	15.3	11.6	7.6	5.6	3.8	3.7	4.4	*1.1
65-74 years								
All regions.....	50.2	37.5	33.6	18.6	13.9	12.3	9.9	3.6
Northeast.....	55.2	38.4	40.1	21.3	13.7	12.6	9.0	*2.8
North Central.....	43.2	34.4	30.0	13.4	12.9	11.4	9.8	*3.9
South.....	55.8	42.1	36.7	22.8	16.5	14.5	10.5	*4.0
West.....	43.3	32.2	24.2	14.2	10.7	9.2	10.4	*4.2
75 years and over								
All regions.....	159.6	116.2	113.7	71.7	44.8	43.0	32.8	13.5
Northeast.....	173.3	110.6	131.5	87.6	50.8	41.3	31.9	14.4
North Central.....	150.1	115.5	108.5	56.9	35.9	35.9	27.6	10.9
South.....	165.2	124.6	116.3	75.4	49.2	51.0	39.5	13.6
West.....	145.0	108.8	92.3	65.0	42.4	41.0	29.4	15.0
75-84 years								
All regions.....	122.3	89.2	83.0	52.3	33.2	31.4	25.1	9.3
Northeast.....	139.6	88.2	99.2	67.4	40.4	33.1	26.3	*10.4
North Central.....	109.1	84.8	76.1	41.0	27.0	25.4	22.1	*8.1
South.....	125.5	97.2	85.9	54.1	34.9	35.7	28.8	9.2
West.....	112.1	82.6	65.8	45.5	29.5	31.2	21.9	*11.0
85 years and over								
All regions.....	324.2	235.4	249.4	157.4	96.4	94.5	66.6	31.7
Northeast.....	320.0	208.0	272.0	176.0	96.0	80.0	58.7	*34.7
North Central.....	325.6	249.4	247.1	124.7	73.9	80.8	50.8	*23.1
South.....	350.3	252.5	258.7	175.2	116.1	122.2	89.6	*36.7
West.....	286.2	221.0	202.9	152.2	97.8	83.3	*61.6	*32.6

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.

**Table 11. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and place of residence: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and place of residence	Total population	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
			Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			Number in thousands						
All places of residence . . . . .	67,113	2,973	2,152	1,946	1,206	867	751	644	238
All SMSA . . . . .	45,278	1,922	1,393	1,271	776	557	462	421	156
In central city . . . . .	19,185	960	694	642	382	264	220	206	83
Outside central city . . . . .	26,113	962	699	629	393	293	242	216	73
Outside SMSA . . . . .	21,835	1,051	759	675	431	310	289	223	83
<b>45-64 years</b>									
All places of residence . . . . .	43,495	852	594	468	314	275	198	215	68
All SMSA . . . . .	30,075	586	415	329	209	180	135	145	50
In central city . . . . .	12,027	287	195	172	100	76	57	63	26
Outside central city . . . . .	18,048	300	220	158	109	104	79	82	23
Outside SMSA . . . . .	13,420	266	179	139	105	95	62	70	*19
<b>65-74 years</b>									
All places of residence . . . . .	15,078	757	566	507	280	209	186	149	55
All SMSA . . . . .	9,703	487	365	325	181	138	112	101	37
In central city . . . . .	4,469	256	191	169	92	70	52	44	*18
Outside central city . . . . .	5,234	231	174	156	90	68	61	57	*19
Outside SMSA . . . . .	5,375	271	202	182	99	71	73	49	*18
<b>75 years and over</b>									
All places of residence . . . . .	8,540	1,363	992	971	612	383	367	280	115
All SMSA . . . . .	5,500	849	613	616	385	239	214	176	69
In central city . . . . .	2,670	418	307	301	191	118	111	99	38
Outside central city . . . . .	2,831	431	306	315	194	121	102	77	31
Outside SMSA . . . . .	3,040	514	379	354	227	144	154	105	46
<b>75-84 years</b>									
All places of residence . . . . .	6,964	852	621	578	364	231	219	175	65
All SMSA . . . . .	4,494	540	385	374	231	147	127	116	40
In central city . . . . .	2,192	269	199	184	117	73	66	66	21
Outside central city . . . . .	2,302	270	186	190	113	74	61	49	*19
Outside SMSA . . . . .	2,470	312	236	204	134	84	91	60	25
<b>85 years and over</b>									
All places of residence . . . . .	1,576	511	371	393	248	152	149	105	50
All SMSA . . . . .	1,006	309	228	242	155	92	86	60	29
In central city . . . . .	478	149	109	117	74	45	45	33	*17
Outside central city . . . . .	528	161	120	125	81	47	41	27	*11
Outside SMSA . . . . .	570	202	143	151	93	60	62	45	21

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure I.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 12. Number of persons who need help in basic physical activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and place of residence: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and place of residence	Need help in 1 or more basic activities	Type of activity						
		Walking	Going outside	Bathing	Dressing	Using toilet	Getting in or out of bed or chair	Eating
All ages 45 years and over		Number per 1,000 persons						
All places of residence.....	44.3	32.1	29.0	18.0	12.9	11.2	9.6	3.5
All SMSA.....	42.4	30.8	28.1	17.1	12.3	10.2	9.3	3.4
In central city.....	50.1	36.2	33.5	19.9	13.8	11.5	10.7	4.3
Outside central city.....	36.8	26.8	24.1	15.0	11.2	9.3	8.3	2.8
Outside SMSA.....	48.1	34.8	30.9	19.7	14.2	13.2	10.2	3.8
45-64 years								
All places of residence.....	19.6	13.7	10.8	7.2	6.3	4.6	4.9	1.6
All SMSA.....	19.5	13.8	10.9	6.9	6.0	4.5	4.8	1.7
In central city.....	23.9	16.2	14.3	8.3	6.3	4.7	5.2	2.2
Outside central city.....	16.6	12.2	8.8	6.0	5.8	4.4	4.5	1.3
Outside SMSA.....	19.8	13.3	10.4	7.8	7.1	4.6	5.2	*1.4
65-74 years								
All places of residence.....	50.2	37.5	33.6	18.6	13.9	12.3	9.9	3.6
All SMSA.....	50.2	37.6	33.5	18.7	14.2	11.5	10.4	3.8
In central city.....	57.3	42.7	37.8	20.6	15.7	11.6	9.8	*4.0
Outside central city.....	44.1	33.2	29.8	17.2	13.0	11.7	10.9	*3.6
Outside SMSA.....	50.4	37.6	33.9	18.4	13.2	13.6	9.1	*3.3
75 years and over								
All places of residence.....	159.6	116.2	113.7	71.7	44.8	43.0	32.8	13.5
All SMSA.....	154.4	111.5	112.0	70.0	43.5	38.9	32.0	12.5
In central city.....	156.6	115.0	112.7	71.5	44.2	41.6	37.1	14.2
Outside central city.....	152.2	108.1	111.3	68.5	42.7	36.0	27.2	11.0
Outside SMSA.....	169.1	124.7	116.4	74.7	47.4	50.7	34.5	15.1
75-84 years								
All places of residence.....	122.3	89.2	83.0	52.3	33.2	31.4	25.1	9.3
All SMSA.....	120.2	85.7	83.2	51.4	32.7	28.3	25.8	8.9
In central city.....	122.7	90.8	83.9	53.4	33.3	30.1	30.1	9.6
Outside central city.....	117.3	80.8	82.5	49.1	32.1	26.5	21.3	*8.3
Outside SMSA.....	126.3	95.5	82.6	54.3	34.0	36.8	24.3	10.1
85 years and over								
All places of residence.....	324.2	235.4	249.4	157.4	96.4	94.5	66.6	31.7
All SMSA.....	307.2	226.6	240.6	154.1	91.5	85.5	59.6	28.8
In central city.....	311.7	228.0	244.8	154.8	94.1	94.1	69.0	*35.6
Outside central city.....	304.9	227.3	236.7	153.4	89.0	77.7	51.1	*20.8
Outside SMSA.....	354.4	250.9	264.9	163.2	105.3	108.8	78.9	36.8

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.

**Table 13. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and sex: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and sex	Total population	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
			Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			Number in thousands				
Both sexes .....	67,113	3,418	2,627	2,522	1,587	1,063	63,695
Male .....	30,524	1,046	812	751	572	399	29,478
Female .....	36,589	2,373	1,815	1,771	1,015	664	34,216
<b>45-64 years</b>							
Both sexes .....	43,495	1,038	679	800	434	255	42,457
Male .....	20,796	367	248	261	169	124	20,428
Female .....	22,699	670	432	539	265	130	22,029
<b>65-74 years</b>							
Both sexes .....	15,078	851	653	631	384	220	14,227
Male .....	6,562	270	222	195	171	103	6,292
Female .....	8,515	581	431	436	212	117	7,934
<b>75 years and over</b>							
Both sexes .....	8,540	1,530	1,295	1,090	769	588	7,010
Male .....	3,166	408	342	295	231	172	2,758
Female .....	5,374	1,121	952	796	539	417	4,253
<b>75-84 years</b>							
Both sexes .....	6,964	964	804	689	453	345	6,000
Male .....	2,620	257	213	184	143	110	2,363
Female .....	4,344	707	591	505	310	235	3,637
<b>85 years and over</b>							
Both sexes .....	1,576	565	491	401	316	243	1,010
Male .....	545	151	129	111	88	61	394
Female .....	1,030	414	361	290	228	182	616

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure 1.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 14. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and sex: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and sex	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
		Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
All ages 45 years and over		Number per 1,000 persons				
Both sexes.....	50.9	39.1	37.6	23.6	15.8	949.1
Male.....	34.3	26.6	24.6	18.7	13.1	965.7
Female.....	64.9	49.6	48.4	27.7	18.1	935.1
45-64 years						
Both sexes.....	23.9	15.6	18.4	10.0	5.9	976.1
Male.....	17.6	11.9	12.6	8.1	6.0	982.3
Female.....	29.5	19.0	23.7	11.7	5.7	970.5
65-74 years						
Both sexes.....	56.4	43.3	41.8	25.5	14.6	943.6
Male.....	41.1	33.8	29.7	26.1	15.7	958.9
Female.....	68.2	50.6	51.2	24.9	13.7	931.8
75 years and over						
Both sexes.....	179.2	151.6	127.6	90.0	68.9	820.8
Male.....	128.9	108.0	93.2	73.0	54.3	871.1
Female.....	208.6	177.1	148.1	100.3	77.6	791.4
75-84 years						
Both sexes.....	138.4	115.5	98.9	65.0	49.5	861.6
Male.....	98.1	81.3	70.2	54.6	42.0	901.9
Female.....	162.8	136.0	116.3	71.4	54.1	837.2
85 years and over						
Both sexes.....	358.5	311.5	254.4	200.5	154.2	640.9
Male.....	277.1	236.7	203.7	161.5	111.9	722.9
Female.....	401.9	350.5	281.6	221.4	176.7	598.1

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.

**Table 15. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and marital status: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and marital status	Total population	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
			Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
All ages 45 years and over							
All marital statuses .....	67,113	3,418	2,627	2,522	1,587	1,063	63,695
Married.....	47,182	1,428	1,054	1,150	703	419	45,754
Not presently married .....	19,931	1,990	1,573	1,372	884	644	17,941
Never married .....	3,459	258	195	152	133	119	3,201
Other .....	16,472	1,732	1,378	1,220	751	526	14,740
Divorced or separated.....	4,927	276	197	191	107	61	4,651
Widowed .....	11,545	1,456	1,181	1,029	645	465	10,089
45-64 years							
All marital statuses .....	43,495	1,038	679	800	434	255	42,457
Married.....	34,222	618	405	510	249	121	33,604
Not presently married .....	9,273	419	274	291	184	133	8,853
Never married .....	2,157	119	85	69	66	74	2,038
Other .....	7,116	300	189	221	118	60	6,815
Divorced or separated.....	3,847	147	89	105	60	34	3,700
Widowed .....	3,268	153	100	116	59	26	3,115
65-74 years							
All marital statuses .....	15,078	851	653	631	384	220	14,227
Married.....	9,605	378	283	303	204	118	9,227
Not presently married .....	5,473	473	369	328	180	102	5,000
Never married .....	835	66	60	41	33	26	769
Other .....	4,638	407	309	287	148	76	4,231
Divorced or separated.....	785	75	62	50	28	*16	709
Widowed .....	3,853	332	247	237	120	59	3,521
75 years and over							
All marital statuses .....	8,540	1,530	1,295	1,090	769	588	7,010
Married.....	3,355	432	365	337	250	179	2,923
Not presently married .....	5,185	1,098	930	753	519	409	4,087
Never married .....	467	74	50	41	34	*19	394
Other .....	4,718	1,024	880	712	485	390	3,694
Divorced or separated.....	295	53	46	35	*19	*11	242
Widowed .....	4,423	971	834	677	466	380	3,452
75-84 years							
All marital statuses .....	6,964	964	804	689	453	345	6,000
Married.....	2,975	323	271	252	182	134	2,652
Not presently married .....	3,990	641	534	437	271	211	3,348
Never married .....	383	51	35	30	*20	*14	332
Other .....	3,607	590	499	407	251	197	3,016
Divorced or separated.....	268	48	41	30	*16	*9	220
Widowed .....	3,339	543	457	377	235	189	2,796
85 years and over							
All marital statuses .....	1,576	565	491	401	316	243	1,010
Married.....	380	109	95	85	68	46	271
Not presently married .....	1,196	456	396	316	248	198	739
Never married .....	84	22	*15	*12	*14	*5	62
Other .....	1,111	434	381	305	234	193	677
Divorced or separated.....	27	*6	*5	*5	*3	*2	21
Widowed .....	1,084	428	377	300	231	191	656

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure I.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 16. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and marital status: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and marital status	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
		Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
All ages 45 years and over						
All marital statuses . . . . .	50.9	39.1	37.6	23.6	15.8	949.1
Married . . . . .	30.3	22.3	24.4	14.9	8.9	969.7
Not presently married . . . . .	99.8	78.9	68.8	44.4	32.3	900.2
Never married . . . . .	74.6	56.4	43.9	38.5	34.4	925.4
Other . . . . .	105.1	83.7	74.1	45.6	31.9	894.9
Divorced or separated . . . . .	56.0	40.0	38.8	21.7	12.4	944.0
Widowed . . . . .	126.1	102.3	89.1	55.9	40.3	873.9
45-64 years						
All marital statuses . . . . .	23.9	15.6	18.4	10.0	5.9	976.1
Married . . . . .	18.1	11.8	14.9	7.3	3.5	981.9
Not presently married . . . . .	45.2	29.5	31.4	19.8	14.3	954.7
Never married . . . . .	55.2	39.4	32.0	30.6	34.3	944.8
Other . . . . .	42.2	26.6	31.1	16.6	8.4	957.7
Divorced or separated . . . . .	38.2	23.1	27.3	15.6	8.8	961.8
Widowed . . . . .	46.8	30.6	35.5	18.1	8.0	953.2
65-74 years						
All marital statuses . . . . .	56.4	43.3	41.8	25.5	14.6	943.6
Married . . . . .	39.4	29.5	31.5	21.2	12.3	960.6
Not presently married . . . . .	86.4	67.4	59.9	32.9	18.6	913.6
Never married . . . . .	79.0	71.9	49.1	39.5	31.1	921.0
Other . . . . .	87.8	66.6	61.9	31.9	16.4	912.2
Divorced or separated . . . . .	95.5	79.0	63.7	35.7	*20.4	903.2
Widowed . . . . .	86.2	64.1	61.5	31.1	15.3	913.8
75 years and over						
All marital statuses . . . . .	179.2	151.6	127.6	90.0	68.9	820.8
Married . . . . .	128.8	108.8	100.4	74.5	53.4	871.2
Not presently married . . . . .	211.8	179.4	145.2	100.1	78.9	788.2
Never married . . . . .	158.5	107.1	87.8	72.8	*40.7	843.7
Other . . . . .	217.0	186.5	150.9	102.8	82.7	783.0
Divorced or separated . . . . .	179.7	155.9	118.6	*64.4	*37.3	820.3
Widowed . . . . .	219.5	188.6	153.1	105.4	85.9	780.5
75-84 years						
All marital statuses . . . . .	138.4	115.5	98.9	65.0	49.5	861.6
Married . . . . .	108.6	91.1	84.7	61.2	45.0	891.4
Not presently married . . . . .	160.7	133.8	109.5	67.9	52.9	839.1
Never married . . . . .	133.2	91.4	78.3	*52.2	*36.6	866.8
Other . . . . .	163.6	138.3	112.8	69.6	54.6	836.2
Divorced or separated . . . . .	179.1	153.0	111.9	*59.7	*33.6	820.9
Widowed . . . . .	162.6	136.9	112.9	70.4	56.6	837.4
85 years and over						
All marital statuses . . . . .	358.5	311.5	254.4	200.5	154.2	640.9
Married . . . . .	286.8	250.0	223.7	178.9	121.1	713.2
Not presently married . . . . .	381.3	331.1	264.2	207.4	165.6	617.9
Never married . . . . .	261.9	*178.6	*142.9	*166.7	*59.5	738.1
Other . . . . .	390.6	342.9	274.5	210.6	173.7	609.4
Divorced or separated . . . . .	*222.2	*185.2	*185.2	*111.1	*74.1	777.8
Widowed . . . . .	394.8	347.8	276.8	213.1	176.2	605.2

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.



**Table 17. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and living arrangement: United States, 1979–80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and living arrangement</i>	<i>Total population</i>	<i>Need help in 1 or more home management activities</i>	<i>Type of activity</i>				<i>No help needed</i>
			<i>Shopping</i>	<i>Chores</i>	<i>Preparing meals</i>	<i>Handling money</i>	
			Number in thousands				
All ages 45 years and over							
All living arrangements . . . . .	67,113	3,418	2,627	2,522	1,587	1,063	63,695
Alone . . . . .	11,589	987	751	642	279	182	10,602
Not alone . . . . .	55,523	2,431	1,876	1,880	1,309	882	53,092
With spouse . . . . .	46,637	1,399	1,032	1,126	688	408	45,237
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	8,887	1,032	844	754	621	473	7,855
45–64 years							
All living arrangements . . . . .	43,495	1,038	679	800	434	255	42,457
Alone . . . . .	4,652	193	118	135	61	34	4,459
Not alone . . . . .	38,843	844	561	665	373	220	37,999
With spouse . . . . .	33,880	611	399	504	247	117	33,269
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	4,963	233	162	161	126	103	4,730
65–74 years							
All living arrangements . . . . .	15,078	851	653	631	384	220	14,227
Alone . . . . .	3,672	272	205	193	77	30	3,400
Not alone . . . . .	11,405	579	448	439	307	191	10,826
With spouse . . . . .	9,490	371	278	297	199	115	9,119
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	1,915	208	170	141	108	76	1,708
75 years and over							
All living arrangements . . . . .	8,540	1,530	1,295	1,090	769	588	7,010
Alone . . . . .	3,265	522	428	314	141	118	2,743
Not alone . . . . .	5,275	1,008	867	776	628	471	4,267
With spouse . . . . .	3,267	417	355	325	242	177	2,850
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	2,009	591	512	451	386	294	1,418
75–84 years							
All living arrangements . . . . .	6,964	964	804	689	453	345	6,000
Alone . . . . .	2,659	331	267	208	76	63	2,328
Not alone . . . . .	4,305	634	537	482	377	282	3,672
With spouse . . . . .	2,906	313	263	245	177	134	2,593
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	1,399	320	274	237	200	149	1,079
85 years and over							
All living arrangements . . . . .	1,576	565	491	401	316	243	1,010
Alone . . . . .	606	191	161	107	65	55	415
Not alone . . . . .	970	374	330	295	251	188	596
With spouse . . . . .	361	104	92	80	65	43	257
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	609	271	238	215	186	145	339

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure I. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 18. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and living arrangement	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
		Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
All ages 45 years and over						
All living arrangements.....	50.9	39.1	37.6	23.6	15.8	949.1
Alone.....	85.2	64.8	55.4	24.1	15.7	914.8
Not alone.....	43.8	33.8	33.9	23.6	15.9	956.2
With spouse.....	30.0	22.1	24.1	14.8	8.7	970.0
With someone other than spouse.....	116.1	95.0	84.8	69.9	53.2	883.9
45-64 years						
All living arrangements.....	23.9	15.6	18.4	10.0	5.9	976.1
Alone.....	41.5	25.4	29.0	13.1	7.3	958.5
Not alone.....	21.7	14.4	17.1	9.6	5.7	978.3
With spouse.....	18.0	11.8	14.9	7.3	3.5	982.0
With someone other than spouse.....	46.9	32.6	32.4	25.4	20.8	953.1
65-74 years						
All living arrangements.....	56.4	43.3	41.8	25.5	14.6	943.6
Alone.....	74.1	55.8	52.6	21.0	8.2	925.9
Not alone.....	50.8	39.3	38.5	26.9	16.7	949.2
With spouse.....	39.1	29.3	31.3	21.0	12.1	960.9
With someone other than spouse.....	108.6	88.8	73.6	56.4	39.7	891.9
75 years and over						
All living arrangements.....	179.2	151.6	127.6	90.0	68.9	820.8
Alone.....	159.9	131.1	96.2	43.2	36.1	840.1
Not alone.....	191.1	164.4	147.1	119.1	89.3	808.9
With spouse.....	127.6	108.7	99.5	74.1	54.2	872.4
With someone other than spouse.....	294.2	254.9	224.5	192.1	146.3	705.8
75-84 years						
All living arrangements.....	138.4	115.5	98.9	65.0	49.5	861.6
Alone.....	124.5	100.4	78.2	28.6	23.7	875.5
Not alone.....	147.3	124.7	112.0	87.6	65.5	853.0
With spouse.....	107.7	90.5	84.3	60.9	46.1	892.3
With someone other than spouse.....	228.7	195.9	169.4	143.0	106.5	771.3
85 years and over						
All living arrangements.....	358.5	311.5	254.4	200.5	154.2	640.9
Alone.....	315.2	265.7	176.6	107.3	90.8	684.8
Not alone.....	385.6	340.2	304.1	258.8	193.8	614.4
With spouse.....	288.1	254.8	221.6	180.1	119.1	711.9
With someone other than spouse.....	445.0	390.8	353.0	305.4	238.1	556.7

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.

**Table 19. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and family income	Total population	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
			Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
All ages 45 years and over			Number in thousands				
All incomes . . . . .	67,113	3,418	2,627	2,522	1,587	1,063	63,695
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	8,525	1,055	826	709	395	252	7,470
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	12,451	851	646	641	423	291	11,600
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	5,793	446	352	327	229	166	5,347
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	6,658	405	294	314	194	125	6,253
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	9,481	400	294	327	198	127	9,080
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	28,811	689	526	539	359	264	28,122
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	12,870	376	284	293	194	132	12,494
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	15,941	314	242	245	165	132	15,628
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	20,976	1,906	1,472	1,350	818	543	19,070
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	38,292	1,089	820	866	557	391	37,202
Unknown . . . . .	7,845	423	335	306	212	129	7,422
45-64 years							
All incomes . . . . .	43,495	1,038	679	800	434	255	42,457
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	3,027	261	174	177	99	55	2,766
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	5,568	242	155	183	112	72	5,326
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	2,347	112	73	77	56	42	2,234
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	3,221	130	82	106	57	31	3,091
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	6,065	172	111	144	66	41	5,893
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	24,061	268	177	223	105	62	23,793
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	10,260	155	100	130	64	31	10,105
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	13,802	114	77	93	41	31	13,688
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	8,595	503	329	360	211	127	8,092
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	30,127	441	287	367	171	104	29,686
Unknown . . . . .	4,773	94	63	74	51	24	4,679
65-74 years							
All incomes . . . . .	15,078	851	653	631	384	220	14,227
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	3,004	312	248	224	124	61	2,692
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	4,492	238	174	187	108	65	4,253
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	2,144	131	100	105	60	35	2,013
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	2,347	107	74	82	48	30	2,240
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	2,469	84	66	63	45	23	2,385
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	3,300	128	93	97	67	50	3,173
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	1,879	70	53	52	36	27	1,809
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	1,421	58	40	45	30	23	1,363
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	7,496	550	422	411	232	126	6,945
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	5,769	212	159	160	112	74	5,557
Unknown . . . . .	1,813	89	71	60	40	21	1,724
75 years and over							
All incomes . . . . .	8,540	1,530	1,295	1,090	769	588	7,010
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	2,494	482	405	308	172	137	2,012
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	2,391	371	316	271	202	154	2,021
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	1,302	203	179	145	113	90	1,099
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	1,089	168	138	126	89	64	921
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	946	143	118	120	86	62	803
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	1,450	293	256	219	187	151	1,156
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	732	152	131	112	93	74	580
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	718	142	125	107	94	77	576
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	4,885	853	721	580	375	290	4,033
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	2,396	437	373	339	274	213	1,959
Unknown . . . . .	1,259	240	200	172	121	85	1,019

See notes at end of table.

**Table 19. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979-80—Con.**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and family income	Total population	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
			Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
75-84 years			Number in thousands				
All incomes .....	6,964	964	804	689	453	345	6,000
Less than \$5,000 .....	2,020	303	250	193	95	72	1,717
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	2,002	255	209	187	130	101	1,748
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	1,070	137	117	99	72	59	933
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	932	118	92	88	58	43	815
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	784	84	67	71	46	35	700
\$15,000 or more .....	1,164	174	154	129	112	85	990
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	598	92	84	71	61	47	505
\$25,000 or more .....	566	81	70	59	51	38	485
Less than \$10,000 .....	4,022	558	458	380	226	173	3,464
\$10,000 or more .....	1,947	257	221	201	157	121	1,690
Unknown .....	995	150	125	109	70	52	845
85 years and over							
All incomes .....	1,576	565	491	401	316	243	1,010
Less than \$5,000 .....	475	179	155	115	77	65	295
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	389	116	108	84	72	52	273
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	232	66	62	46	41	31	166
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	157	50	46	39	31	21	107
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	162	60	51	49	41	27	102
\$15,000 or more .....	286	120	102	89	76	66	166
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	134	59	47	41	33	27	75
\$25,000 or more .....	152	61	55	48	43	39	92
Less than \$10,000 .....	863	295	263	200	149	117	568
\$10,000 or more .....	448	180	152	138	116	93	269
Unknown .....	264	90	75	63	51	33	174

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure I.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 20. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and family income	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
		Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
All ages 45 years and over		Number per 1,000 persons				
All incomes . . . . .	50.9	39.1	37.6	23.6	15.8	949.1
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	123.8	96.9	83.2	46.3	29.6	876.2
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	68.3	51.9	51.5	34.0	23.4	931.7
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	77.0	60.8	56.4	39.5	28.7	923.0
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	60.8	44.2	47.2	29.1	18.8	939.2
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	42.2	31.0	34.5	20.9	13.4	957.7
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	23.9	18.3	18.7	12.5	9.2	976.1
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	29.2	22.1	22.8	15.1	10.3	970.8
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	19.7	15.2	15.4	10.4	8.3	980.4
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	90.9	70.2	64.4	39.0	25.9	909.1
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	28.4	21.4	22.6	14.5	10.2	971.5
Unknown . . . . .	53.9	42.7	39.0	27.0	16.4	946.1
45-64 years						
All incomes . . . . .	23.9	15.6	18.4	10.0	5.9	976.1
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	86.2	57.5	58.5	32.7	18.2	913.8
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	43.5	27.8	32.9	20.1	12.9	956.5
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	47.7	31.1	32.8	23.9	17.9	951.9
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	40.4	25.5	32.9	17.7	9.6	959.6
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	28.4	18.3	23.7	10.9	6.8	971.6
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	11.1	7.4	9.3	4.4	2.6	988.9
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	15.1	9.7	12.7	6.2	3.0	984.9
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	8.3	5.6	6.7	3.0	2.2	991.7
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	58.5	38.3	41.9	24.5	14.8	941.5
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	14.6	9.5	12.2	5.7	3.5	985.4
Unknown . . . . .	19.7	13.2	15.5	10.7	5.0	980.3
65-74 years						
All incomes . . . . .	56.4	43.3	41.8	25.5	14.6	943.6
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	103.9	82.6	74.6	41.3	20.3	896.1
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	53.0	38.7	41.6	24.0	14.5	946.8
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	61.1	46.6	49.0	28.0	16.3	938.9
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	45.6	31.5	34.9	20.5	12.8	954.4
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	34.0	26.7	25.5	18.2	9.3	966.0
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	38.8	28.2	29.4	20.3	15.2	961.5
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	37.3	28.2	27.7	19.2	14.4	962.7
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	40.8	28.1	31.7	21.1	16.2	959.2
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	73.4	56.3	54.8	30.9	16.8	926.5
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	36.7	27.6	27.7	19.4	12.8	963.3
Unknown . . . . .	49.1	39.2	33.1	22.1	11.6	950.9
75 years and over						
All incomes . . . . .	179.2	151.6	127.6	90.0	68.9	820.8
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	193.3	162.4	123.5	69.0	54.9	806.7
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	155.2	132.2	113.3	84.5	64.4	845.3
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	155.9	137.5	111.4	86.8	69.1	844.1
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	154.3	126.7	115.7	81.7	58.8	845.7
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	151.2	124.7	126.8	90.9	65.5	848.8
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	202.1	176.6	151.0	129.0	104.1	797.2
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	207.7	179.0	153.0	127.0	101.1	792.3
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	197.8	174.1	149.0	130.9	107.2	802.2
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	174.6	147.6	118.7	76.8	59.4	825.6
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	182.4	155.7	141.5	114.4	88.9	817.6
Unknown . . . . .	190.6	158.9	136.6	96.1	67.5	809.4

See note at end of table.

**Table 20. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and family income: United States, 1979-80—Con.**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and family income	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
		Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
75-84 years		Number per 1,000 persons				
All incomes .....	138.4	115.5	98.9	65.0	49.5	861.6
Less than \$5,000 .....	150.0	123.8	95.5	47.0	35.6	850.0
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	127.4	104.4	93.4	64.9	50.4	873.1
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	128.0	109.3	92.5	67.3	55.1	872.0
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	126.6	98.7	94.4	62.2	46.1	874.5
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	107.1	85.5	90.6	58.7	44.6	892.9
\$15,000 or more .....	149.5	132.3	110.8	96.2	73.0	850.5
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	153.8	140.5	118.7	102.0	78.6	844.5
\$25,000 or more .....	143.1	123.7	104.2	90.1	67.1	856.9
Less than \$10,000 .....	138.7	113.9	94.5	56.2	43.0	861.3
\$10,000 or more .....	132.0	113.5	103.2	80.6	62.1	868.0
Unknown .....	150.8	125.6	109.5	70.4	52.3	849.2
85 years and over						
All incomes .....	358.5	311.5	254.4	200.5	154.2	640.9
Less than \$5,000 .....	376.8	326.3	242.1	162.1	136.8	621.1
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	298.2	277.6	215.9	185.1	133.7	701.8
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	284.5	267.2	198.3	176.7	133.6	715.5
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	318.5	293.0	248.4	197.5	133.8	681.5
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	370.4	314.8	302.5	253.1	166.7	629.6
\$15,000 or more .....	419.6	356.6	311.2	265.7	230.8	580.4
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	440.3	350.7	306.0	246.3	201.5	559.7
\$25,000 or more .....	401.3	361.8	315.8	282.9	256.6	605.3
Less than \$10,000 .....	341.8	304.8	231.7	172.7	135.6	658.2
\$10,000 or more .....	401.8	339.3	308.0	258.9	207.6	600.4
Unknown .....	340.9	284.1	238.6	193.2	125.0	659.1

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.

**Table 21. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and geographic region: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and geographic region	Total population	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
			Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
All ages 45 years and over							
All regions	67,113	3,418	2,627	2,522	1,587	1,063	63,695
Northeast	16,017	875	687	643	385	270	15,142
North Central	17,438	776	589	564	354	237	16,662
South	21,721	1,230	985	906	616	405	20,491
West	11,937	537	366	408	232	151	11,400
45-64 years							
All regions	43,495	1,038	679	800	434	255	42,457
Northeast	10,443	272	177	206	108	65	10,171
North Central	11,283	229	158	185	102	62	11,054
South	13,900	372	257	280	173	101	13,528
West	7,868	164	88	129	51	27	7,704
65-74 years							
All regions	15,078	851	653	631	384	220	14,227
Northeast	3,566	224	183	161	91	51	3,342
North Central	3,869	180	134	132	79	48	3,690
South	5,036	325	257	242	159	94	4,710
West	2,607	122	79	97	54	27	2,485
75 years and over							
All regions	8,540	1,530	1,295	1,090	769	588	7,010
Northeast	2,008	379	327	276	186	154	1,629
North Central	2,285	367	297	248	172	127	1,918
South	2,785	532	471	384	284	210	2,253
West	1,462	252	199	183	127	97	1,210
75-84 years							
All regions	6,964	964	804	689	453	345	6,000
Northeast	1,633	245	209	180	115	93	1,388
North Central	1,852	220	175	153	108	73	1,632
South	2,294	340	299	240	156	123	1,954
West	1,186	159	121	116	75	57	1,026
85 years and over							
All regions	1,576	565	491	401	316	243	1,010
Northeast	375	134	118	95	72	61	241
North Central	433	147	122	95	64	54	287
South	491	192	172	144	128	87	299
West	276	92	78	67	52	40	184

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure I.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 22. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and geographic region: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and geographic region	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
		Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
All ages 45 years and over						
		Number per 1,000 persons				
All regions . . . . .	50.9	39.1	37.6	23.6	15.8	949.1
Northeast . . . . .	54.6	42.9	40.1	24.0	16.9	945.4
North Central . . . . .	44.5	33.8	32.3	20.3	13.6	955.5
South . . . . .	56.6	45.3	41.7	28.4	18.6	943.4
West . . . . .	45.0	30.7	34.2	19.4	12.6	955.0
45-64 years						
All regions . . . . .	23.9	15.6	18.4	10.0	5.9	976.1
Northeast . . . . .	26.0	16.9	19.7	10.3	6.2	974.0
North Central . . . . .	20.3	14.0	16.4	9.0	5.5	979.7
South . . . . .	26.8	18.5	20.1	12.4	7.3	973.2
West . . . . .	20.8	11.2	16.4	6.5	3.4	979.2
65-74 years						
All regions . . . . .	56.4	43.3	41.8	25.5	14.6	943.6
Northeast . . . . .	62.8	51.3	45.1	25.5	14.3	937.2
North Central . . . . .	46.5	34.6	34.1	20.4	12.4	953.7
South . . . . .	64.5	51.0	48.1	31.6	18.7	935.3
West . . . . .	46.8	30.3	37.2	20.7	10.4	953.2
75 years and over						
All regions . . . . .	179.2	151.6	127.6	90.0	68.9	820.8
Northeast . . . . .	188.7	162.8	137.5	92.6	76.7	811.3
North Central . . . . .	160.6	130.0	108.5	75.3	55.6	839.4
South . . . . .	191.0	169.1	137.9	102.0	75.4	809.0
West . . . . .	172.4	136.1	125.2	86.9	66.3	827.6
75-84 years						
All regions . . . . .	138.4	115.5	98.9	65.0	49.5	861.6
Northeast . . . . .	150.0	128.0	110.2	70.4	57.0	850.0
North Central . . . . .	118.8	94.5	82.6	58.3	39.4	881.2
South . . . . .	148.2	130.3	104.6	68.0	53.6	851.8
West . . . . .	134.1	102.0	97.8	63.2	48.1	865.1
85 years and over						
All regions . . . . .	358.5	311.5	254.4	200.5	154.2	640.9
Northeast . . . . .	357.3	314.7	253.3	192.0	162.7	642.7
North Central . . . . .	339.5	281.8	219.4	147.8	124.7	662.8
South . . . . .	391.0	350.3	293.3	260.7	177.2	609.0
West . . . . .	333.3	282.6	242.8	188.4	144.9	666.7

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.



**Table 23. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem, by type of activity, age, and place of residence: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and place of residence	Total population	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
			Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
All ages 45 years and over			Number in thousands				
All places of residence . . . . .	67,113	3,418	2,627	2,522	1,587	1,063	63,695
All SMSA . . . . .	45,278	2,189	1,684	1,612	1,010	665	43,089
In central city . . . . .	19,165	1,055	817	767	505	325	18,111
Outside central city . . . . .	26,113	1,135	867	845	504	340	24,978
Outside SMSA . . . . .	21,835	1,229	943	909	578	398	20,606
45-64 years							
All places of residence . . . . .	43,495	1,038	679	800	434	255	42,457
All SMSA . . . . .	30,075	703	460	544	288	165	29,372
In central city . . . . .	12,027	339	228	241	140	90	11,687
Outside central city . . . . .	18,048	364	232	303	148	75	17,685
Outside SMSA . . . . .	13,420	335	220	256	146	89	13,086
65-74 years							
All places of residence . . . . .	15,078	851	653	631	384	220	14,227
All SMSA . . . . .	9,703	532	414	389	238	136	9,171
In central city . . . . .	4,469	263	213	190	123	71	4,206
Outside central city . . . . .	5,234	269	201	199	115	65	4,965
Outside SMSA . . . . .	5,375	319	238	243	146	84	5,056
75 years and over							
All places of residence . . . . .	8,540	1,530	1,295	1,090	769	588	7,010
All SMSA . . . . .	5,500	954	810	679	484	364	4,546
In central city . . . . .	2,670	452	376	337	243	163	2,218
Outside central city . . . . .	2,831	502	434	343	241	200	2,329
Outside SMSA . . . . .	3,040	576	485	411	286	224	2,464
75-84 years							
All places of residence . . . . .	6,964	964	804	689	453	345	6,000
All SMSA . . . . .	4,494	607	509	430	286	215	3,887
In central city . . . . .	2,192	287	234	214	144	98	1,905
Outside central city . . . . .	2,302	320	275	216	142	117	1,982
Outside SMSA . . . . .	2,470	357	296	259	167	130	2,113
85 years and over							
All places of residence . . . . .	1,576	565	491	401	316	243	1,010
All SMSA . . . . .	1,006	347	301	249	198	149	659
In central city . . . . .	478	165	142	123	99	65	313
Outside central city . . . . .	528	182	159	127	99	84	346
Outside SMSA . . . . .	570	218	189	152	118	94	351

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure I.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 24. Number of persons who need help in home management activities because of a chronic health problem per 1,000 adults 45 years of age and over, by type of activity, age, and place of residence: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

Age and place of residence	Need help in 1 or more home management activities	Type of activity				No help needed
		Shopping	Chores	Preparing meals	Handling money	
All ages 45 years and over		Number per 1,000 persons				
All places of residence . . . . .	50.9	39.1	37.6	23.6	15.8	949.1
All SMSA . . . . .	48.3	37.2	35.6	22.3	14.7	951.7
In central city . . . . .	55.0	42.6	40.0	26.4	17.0	945.0
Outside central city . . . . .	43.5	33.2	32.4	19.3	13.0	956.5
Outside SMSA . . . . .	56.3	43.2	41.6	26.5	18.2	943.7
45-64 years						
All places of residence . . . . .	23.9	15.6	18.4	10.0	5.9	976.1
All SMSA . . . . .	23.4	15.3	18.1	9.6	5.5	976.6
In central city . . . . .	28.2	19.0	20.0	11.6	7.5	971.7
Outside central city . . . . .	20.2	12.9	16.8	8.2	4.2	979.9
Outside SMSA . . . . .	25.0	16.4	19.1	10.9	6.6	975.1
65-74 years						
All places of residence . . . . .	56.4	43.3	41.8	25.5	14.6	943.6
All SMSA . . . . .	54.8	42.7	40.1	24.5	14.0	945.2
In central city . . . . .	58.8	47.7	42.5	27.5	15.9	941.2
Outside central city . . . . .	51.4	38.4	38.0	22.0	12.4	948.6
Outside SMSA . . . . .	59.3	44.3	45.2	27.2	15.6	940.7
75 years and over						
All places of residence . . . . .	179.2	151.6	127.6	90.0	68.9	820.8
All SMSA . . . . .	173.5	147.3	123.5	88.0	66.2	826.5
In central city . . . . .	169.3	140.8	126.2	91.0	61.0	830.7
Outside central city . . . . .	177.3	153.3	121.2	85.1	70.6	822.7
Outside SMSA . . . . .	189.5	159.5	135.2	94.1	73.7	810.5
75-84 years						
All places of residence . . . . .	138.4	115.5	98.9	65.0	49.5	861.6
All SMSA . . . . .	135.1	113.3	95.7	63.6	47.8	864.9
In central city . . . . .	130.9	106.8	97.6	65.7	44.7	869.1
Outside central city . . . . .	139.0	119.5	93.8	61.7	50.8	861.0
Outside SMSA . . . . .	144.5	119.8	104.9	67.6	52.6	855.5
85 years and over						
All places of residence . . . . .	358.5	311.5	254.4	200.5	154.2	640.9
All SMSA . . . . .	344.9	299.2	247.5	196.8	148.1	655.1
In central city . . . . .	345.2	297.1	257.3	207.1	136.0	654.8
Outside central city . . . . .	344.7	301.1	240.5	187.5	159.1	655.3
Outside SMSA . . . . .	382.5	331.6	266.7	207.0	164.9	615.8

NOTE: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figure II.

**Table 25. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and sex: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and sex</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Usually stays in bed</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	67,113	700	10.4
Male.....	30,524	300	9.8
Female.....	36,589	400	10.9
<b>45-64 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	43,495	275	6.3
Male.....	20,796	141	6.8
Female.....	22,699	134	5.9
<b>65-74 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	15,078	171	11.3
Male.....	6,562	81	12.3
Female.....	8,515	91	10.7
<b>75 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	8,540	253	29.6
Male.....	3,166	78	24.6
Female.....	5,374	175	32.6
<b>75-84 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	6,964	162	23.3
Male.....	2,620	50	19.1
Female.....	4,344	112	25.8
<b>85 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	1,576	91	57.7
Male.....	545	28	51.4
Female.....	1,030	63	61.2

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 26. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and marital status: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and marital status</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Usually stays in bed</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	67,113	700	10.4
Married . . . . .	47,182	363	7.7
Not presently married . . . . .	19,931	337	16.9
Never married . . . . .	3,459	41	11.9
Other . . . . .	16,472	296	18.0
Divorced or separated . . . . .	4,927	64	13.0
Widowed . . . . .	11,545	231	20.0
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	43,495	275	6.3
Married . . . . .	34,222	190	5.6
Not presently married . . . . .	9,273	85	9.2
Never married . . . . .	2,157	*20	*9.3
Other . . . . .	7,116	65	9.1
Divorced or separated . . . . .	3,847	45	11.7
Widowed . . . . .	3,268	*20	*6.1
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	15,078	171	11.3
Married . . . . .	9,605	96	10.0
Not presently married . . . . .	5,473	76	13.9
Never married . . . . .	835	*12	*14.4
Other . . . . .	4,638	64	13.8
Divorced or separated . . . . .	785	*13	*16.6
Widowed . . . . .	3,853	51	13.2
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	8,540	253	29.6
Married . . . . .	3,355	77	23.0
Not presently married . . . . .	5,185	176	33.9
Never married . . . . .	467	*9	*19.3
Other . . . . .	4,718	167	35.4
Divorced or separated . . . . .	295	*6	*20.3
Widowed . . . . .	4,423	161	36.4
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	6,964	162	23.3
Married . . . . .	2,975	59	19.8
Not presently married . . . . .	3,990	103	25.8
Never married . . . . .	383	*7	*18.3
Other . . . . .	3,607	96	26.6
Divorced or separated . . . . .	268	*5	*18.7
Widowed . . . . .	3,339	91	27.3
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	1,576	91	57.7
Married . . . . .	380	*19	*50.0
Not presently married . . . . .	1,196	73	61.0
Never married . . . . .	84	*2	*23.8
Other . . . . .	1,111	71	63.9
Divorced or separated . . . . .	27	*1	*37.0
Widowed . . . . .	1,084	70	64.6

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 27. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and living arrangement</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Usually stays in bed</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements .....	67,113	700	10.4
Alone .....	11,589	140	12.1
Not alone .....	55,523	560	10.1
With spouse .....	46,637	353	7.6
With someone other than spouse .....	8,887	207	23.3
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All living arrangements .....	43,495	275	6.3
Alone .....	4,652	45	9.7
Not alone .....	38,843	230	5.9
With spouse .....	33,880	187	5.5
With someone other than spouse .....	4,963	43	8.7
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All living arrangements .....	15,078	171	11.3
Alone .....	3,672	41	11.2
Not alone .....	11,405	130	11.4
With spouse .....	9,490	92	9.7
With someone other than spouse .....	1,915	38	19.8
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements .....	8,540	253	29.6
Alone .....	3,265	54	16.5
Not alone .....	5,275	200	37.9
With spouse .....	3,267	73	22.3
With someone other than spouse .....	2,009	126	62.7
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All living arrangements .....	6,964	162	23.3
Alone .....	2,659	36	13.5
Not alone .....	4,305	126	29.3
With spouse .....	2,906	56	19.3
With someone other than spouse .....	1,399	69	49.3
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements .....	1,576	91	57.7
Alone .....	606	*17	*28.1
Not alone .....	970	74	76.3
With spouse .....	361	*17	*47.1
With someone other than spouse .....	609	57	93.6

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 28. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and family income</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Usually stays in bed</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All incomes .....	67,113	700	10.4
Less than \$5,000 .....	8,525	190	22.3
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	12,451	178	14.3
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	5,793	83	14.3
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	6,658	94	14.1
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	9,481	93	9.8
\$15,000 or more .....	28,811	152	5.3
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	12,870	79	6.1
\$25,000 or more .....	15,941	73	4.6
Less than \$10,000 .....	20,976	368	17.5
\$10,000 or more .....	38,292	245	6.4
Unknown .....	7,845	88	11.2
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All incomes .....	43,495	275	6.3
Less than \$5,000 .....	3,027	67	22.1
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	5,568	68	12.2
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	2,347	25	10.7
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	3,221	43	13.3
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	6,065	46	7.6
\$15,000 or more .....	24,061	62	2.6
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	10,260	35	3.4
\$25,000 or more .....	13,802	27	2.0
Less than \$10,000 .....	8,595	135	15.7
\$10,000 or more .....	30,127	108	3.6
Unknown .....	4,773	32	6.7
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All incomes .....	15,078	171	11.3
Less than \$5,000 .....	3,004	57	19.0
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	4,492	51	11.4
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	2,144	25	11.7
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	2,347	26	11.1
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	2,469	*20	*8.1
\$15,000 or more .....	3,300	29	8.8
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	1,879	*18	*9.6
\$25,000 or more .....	1,421	*12	*8.4
Less than \$10,000 .....	7,496	108	14.4
\$10,000 or more .....	5,769	49	8.5
Unknown .....	1,813	*15	*8.3
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All income .....	8,540	253	29.6
Less than \$5,000 .....	2,494	66	26.5
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	2,391	59	24.7
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	1,302	33	25.3
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	1,089	26	23.9
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	946	27	28.5
\$15,000 or more .....	1,450	60	41.4
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	732	26	35.5
\$25,000 or more .....	718	34	47.4
Less than \$10,000 .....	4,885	125	25.6
\$10,000 or more .....	2,396	87	36.3
Unknown .....	1,259	41	32.6

See notes at end of table.

**Table 28. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80—Con.**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and family income</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Usually stays in bed</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All incomes .....	6,964	162	23.3
Less than \$5,000 .....	2,020	45	22.3
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	2,002	41	20.5
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	1,070	23	21.5
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	932	*17	*18.2
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	784	*16	*20.4
\$15,000 or more .....	1,164	35	30.1
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	598	*16	*26.8
\$25,000 or more .....	566	*19	*33.6
Less than \$10,000 .....	4,022	85	21.1
\$10,000 or more .....	1,947	51	26.2
Unknown .....	995	25	25.1
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All incomes .....	1,576	91	57.7
Less than \$5,000 .....	475	21	44.2
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	389	*19	*48.8
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	232	*10	*43.1
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	157	*9	*57.3
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	162	*11	*67.9
\$15,000 or more .....	286	26	90.9
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	134	*11	*82.1
\$25,000 or more .....	152	*15	*98.7
Less than \$10,000 .....	863	40	46.3
\$10,000 or more .....	448	36	80.4
Unknown .....	264	*15	*56.8

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 29. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and geographic region: United States, 1979–80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and geographic region</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Usually stays in bed</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All regions . . . . .	67,113	700	10.4
Northeast . . . . .	16,017	150	9.4
North Central . . . . .	17,438	137	7.9
South . . . . .	21,721	293	13.5
West . . . . .	11,937	120	10.1
<b>45–64 years</b>			
All regions . . . . .	43,495	275	6.3
Northeast . . . . .	10,443	59	5.6
North Central . . . . .	11,283	56	5.0
South . . . . .	13,900	108	7.8
West . . . . .	7,868	52	6.6
<b>65–74 years</b>			
All regions . . . . .	15,078	171	11.3
Northeast . . . . .	3,566	41	11.5
North Central . . . . .	3,869	30	7.8
South . . . . .	5,036	78	15.5
West . . . . .	2,607	22	8.4
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All regions . . . . .	8,540	253	29.6
Northeast . . . . .	2,008	49	24.4
North Central . . . . .	2,285	50	21.9
South . . . . .	2,785	107	38.4
West . . . . .	1,462	47	32.1
<b>75–84 years</b>			
All regions . . . . .	6,964	162	23.3
Northeast . . . . .	1,633	31	19.0
North Central . . . . .	1,852	36	19.4
South . . . . .	2,294	68	29.6
West . . . . .	1,186	27	22.8
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All regions . . . . .	1,576	91	57.7
Northeast . . . . .	375	*18	*48.0
North Central . . . . .	433	*15	*34.6
South . . . . .	491	39	79.4
West . . . . .	276	*19	*68.8

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.



**Table 30. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who usually stay in bed all or most of the time because of a chronic health problem and number per 1,000 persons, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and place of residence</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Usually stays in bed</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All places of residence .....	67,113	700	10.4
All SMSA .....	45,278	460	10.2
In central city .....	19,165	268	14.0
Outside central city .....	26,113	191	7.3
Outside SMSA .....	21,835	240	11.0
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All places of residence .....	43,495	275	6.3
All SMSA .....	30,075	182	6.1
In central city .....	12,027	104	8.6
Outside central city .....	18,048	78	4.3
Outside SMSA .....	13,420	94	7.0
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All places of residence .....	15,078	171	11.3
All SMSA .....	9,703	117	12.1
In central city .....	4,469	72	16.1
Outside central city .....	5,234	45	8.6
Outside SMSA .....	5,375	54	10.0
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All places of residence .....	8,540	253	29.6
All SMSA .....	5,500	161	29.3
In central city .....	2,670	92	34.5
Outside central city .....	2,831	69	24.4
Outside SMSA .....	3,040	92	30.3
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All places of residence .....	6,964	162	23.3
All SMSA .....	4,494	101	22.5
In central city .....	2,192	62	28.3
Outside central city .....	2,302	39	16.9
Outside SMSA .....	2,470	61	24.7
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All places of residence .....	1,576	91	57.7
All SMSA .....	1,006	60	59.6
In central city .....	478	31	64.9
Outside central city .....	528	29	54.9
Outside SMSA .....	570	31	54.4

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 31. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and sex: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and sex</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Have bowel or urinary trouble</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	67,113	1,222	18.2
Male.....	30,524	438	14.3
Female.....	36,589	784	21.4
<b>45-64 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	43,495	395	9.1
Male.....	20,796	152	7.3
Female.....	22,699	243	10.7
<b>65-74 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	15,078	337	22.4
Male.....	6,562	111	16.9
Female.....	8,515	226	26.5
<b>75 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	8,540	490	57.4
Male.....	3,165	175	55.3
Female.....	5,374	315	58.6
<b>75-84 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	6,964	335	48.1
Male.....	2,620	119	45.4
Female.....	4,344	215	49.5
<b>85 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	1,576	155	98.4
Male.....	545	55	100.9
Female.....	1,030	100	97.1

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 32. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and marital status: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and marital status</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Have bowel or urinary trouble</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses .....	67,113	1,222	18.2
Married .....	47,182	591	12.5
Not presently married .....	19,931	632	31.7
Never married .....	3,459	66	19.1
Other .....	16,472	566	34.4
Divorced or separated .....	4,927	92	18.7
Widowed .....	11,545	475	41.1
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All marital statuses .....	43,495	395	9.1
Married .....	34,222	257	7.5
Not presently married .....	9,273	139	15.0
Never married .....	2,157	30	13.9
Other .....	7,116	108	15.2
Divorced or separated .....	3,847	53	13.8
Widowed .....	3,268	55	16.8
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All marital statuses .....	15,078	337	22.4
Married .....	9,605	169	17.6
Not presently married .....	5,473	169	30.9
Never married .....	835	*17	*20.4
Other .....	4,638	151	32.6
Divorced or separated .....	785	25	31.8
Widowed .....	3,853	126	32.7
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses .....	8,540	490	57.4
Married .....	3,355	165	49.2
Not presently married .....	5,185	325	62.7
Never married .....	467	*18	*38.5
Other .....	4,718	306	64.9
Divorced or separated .....	295	*13	*44.1
Widowed .....	4,423	293	66.2
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All marital statuses .....	6,964	335	48.1
Married .....	2,975	132	44.4
Not presently married .....	3,990	203	50.9
Never married .....	383	*13	*33.9
Other .....	3,607	190	52.7
Divorced or separated .....	268	*10	*37.3
Widowed .....	3,339	180	53.9
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses .....	1,576	155	98.4
Married .....	380	34	89.5
Not presently married .....	1,196	122	102.0
Never married .....	84	*5	*59.5
Other .....	1,111	116	104.4
Divorced or separated .....	27	*3	*111.1
Widowed .....	1,084	113	104.2

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 33. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and living arrangement</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Have bowel or urinary trouble</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements.....	67,113	1,222	18.2
Alone.....	11,589	375	32.4
Not alone.....	55,523	848	15.3
With spouse.....	46,637	582	12.5
With someone other than spouse.....	8,887	266	29.9
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All living arrangements.....	43,495	395	9.1
Alone.....	4,652	83	17.8
Not alone.....	38,843	312	8.0
With spouse.....	33,880	253	7.5
With someone other than spouse.....	4,963	59	11.9
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All living arrangements.....	15,078	337	22.4
Alone.....	3,672	119	32.4
Not alone.....	11,405	219	19.2
With spouse.....	9,490	166	17.5
With someone other than spouse.....	1,915	53	27.7
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements.....	8,540	490	57.4
Alone.....	3,265	173	53.0
Not alone.....	5,275	317	60.1
With spouse.....	3,267	163	49.9
With someone other than spouse.....	2,009	154	76.7
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All living arrangements.....	6,964	335	48.1
Alone.....	2,659	117	44.0
Not alone.....	4,305	218	50.6
With spouse.....	2,906	131	45.1
With someone other than spouse.....	1,399	87	62.2
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements.....	1,576	155	98.4
Alone.....	606	56	92.4
Not alone.....	970	99	102.1
With spouse.....	361	33	91.4
With someone other than spouse.....	609	66	108.4

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 34. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and family income</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Have bowel or urinary trouble</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	67,113	1,222	18.2
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	8,525	355	41.6
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	12,451	318	25.5
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	5,793	179	30.9
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	6,658	139	20.9
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	9,481	156	16.5
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	28,811	248	8.6
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	12,870	125	9.7
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	15,941	123	7.7
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	20,976	673	32.1
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	38,292	404	10.6
Unknown . . . . .	7,845	145	18.5
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	43,495	395	9.1
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	3,027	90	29.7
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	5,568	97	17.4
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	2,347	48	20.5
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	3,221	49	15.2
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	6,065	62	10.2
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	24,061	110	4.6
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	10,260	54	5.3
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	13,802	56	4.1
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	8,595	186	21.6
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	30,127	171	5.7
Unknown . . . . .	4,773	37	7.8
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	15,078	337	22.4
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	3,004	116	38.6
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	4,492	103	22.9
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	2,144	52	24.3
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	2,347	51	21.7
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	2,469	38	15.4
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	3,300	47	14.2
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	1,879	26	13.8
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	1,421	21	14.8
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	7,496	219	29.2
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	5,769	85	14.7
Unknown . . . . .	1,813	33	18.2
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	8,540	490	57.4
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	2,494	149	59.7
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	2,391	118	49.4
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	1,302	79	60.7
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	1,089	39	35.8
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	946	57	60.3
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	1,450	91	62.8
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	732	45	61.5
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	718	45	62.7
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	4,885	268	54.9
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	2,396	148	61.8
Unknown . . . . .	1,259	75	59.6

See notes at end of table.

**Table 3... per of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80—Con.**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and family income</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Have bowel or urinary trouble</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All incomes .....	6,964	335	48.1
Less than \$5,000 .....	2,020	97	48.0
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	2,002	88	44.0
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	1,070	59	55.1
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	932	29	31.1
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	784	44	56.1
\$15,000 or more .....	1,164	58	49.8
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	598	29	48.5
\$25,000 or more .....	566	29	51.2
Less than \$10,000 .....	4,022	184	45.7
\$10,000 or more .....	1,947	102	52.4
Unknown .....	995	48	48.2
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All incomes .....	1,576	155	98.4
Less than \$5,000 .....	475	53	111.6
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	389	31	79.7
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	232	21	90.5
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	157	*10	*63.7
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	162	*13	*80.2
\$15,000 or more .....	286	33	115.4
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	134	*16	*119.4
\$25,000 or more .....	152	*17	*111.8
Less than \$10,000 .....	863	83	96.2
\$10,000 or more .....	448	45	100.4
Unknown .....	264	27	102.3

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 35. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and geographic region: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and geographic region</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Have bowel or urinary trouble</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All regions .....	67,113	1,222	18.2
Northeast .....	16,017	259	16.2
North Central .....	17,438	323	18.5
South .....	21,721	426	19.6
West .....	11,937	214	17.9
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All regions .....	43,495	395	9.1
Northeast .....	10,443	90	8.6
North Central .....	11,283	109	9.7
South .....	13,900	135	9.7
West .....	7,868	62	7.9
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All regions .....	15,078	337	22.4
Northeast .....	3,566	62	17.4
North Central .....	3,869	95	24.6
South .....	5,036	120	23.8
West .....	2,607	60	23.0
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All regions .....	8,540	490	57.4
Northeast .....	2,008	107	53.3
North Central .....	2,285	119	52.1
South .....	2,785	171	61.4
West .....	1,462	92	62.9
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All regions .....	6,964	335	48.1
Northeast .....	1,633	75	45.9
North Central .....	1,852	76	41.0
South .....	2,294	119	51.9
West .....	1,186	65	54.8
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All regions .....	1,576	155	98.4
Northeast .....	375	32	85.3
North Central .....	433	43	99.3
South .....	491	52	105.9
West .....	276	28	101.4

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 36. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who have bowel or urinary trouble and number per 1,000 persons, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and place of residence</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Have bowel or urinary trouble</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	67,113	1,222	18.2
All SMSA . . . . .	45,278	754	16.7
In central city . . . . .	19,165	355	18.5
Outside central city . . . . .	26,113	399	15.3
Outside SMSA . . . . .	21,835	468	21.4
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	43,495	395	9.1
All SMSA . . . . .	30,075	263	8.7
In central city . . . . .	12,027	130	10.8
Outside central city . . . . .	18,048	133	7.4
Outside SMSA . . . . .	13,420	132	9.8
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	15,078	337	22.4
All SMSA . . . . .	9,703	196	20.2
In central city . . . . .	4,469	91	20.4
Outside central city . . . . .	5,234	105	20.1
Outside SMSA . . . . .	5,375	141	26.2
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	8,540	490	57.4
All SMSA . . . . .	5,500	296	53.8
In central city . . . . .	2,670	134	50.2
Outside central city . . . . .	2,831	161	56.9
Outside SMSA . . . . .	3,040	194	63.8
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	6,964	335	48.1
All SMSA . . . . .	4,494	206	45.8
In central city . . . . .	2,192	97	44.3
Outside central city . . . . .	2,302	108	46.9
Outside SMSA . . . . .	2,470	129	52.2
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	1,576	155	98.4
All SMSA . . . . .	1,006	90	89.5
In central city . . . . .	478	37	77.4
Outside central city . . . . .	528	53	100.4
Outside SMSA . . . . .	570	65	114.0

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.



**Table 37. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and sex: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and sex</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	67,113	5,050	75.2
Male.....	30,524	1,797	58.9
Female.....	36,589	3,253	88.9
<b>45-64 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	43,495	1,662	38.2
Male.....	20,796	703	33.8
Female.....	22,699	959	42.2
<b>65-74 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	15,078	1,338	88.7
Male.....	6,562	485	73.9
Female.....	8,515	852	100.1
<b>75 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	8,540	2,051	240.2
Male.....	3,166	608	192.0
Female.....	5,374	1,442	268.3
<b>75-84 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	6,964	1,362	195.6
Male.....	2,620	413	157.6
Female.....	4,344	949	218.5
<b>85 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	1,576	689	437.2
Male.....	545	195	357.8
Female.....	1,030	494	479.6

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 38. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and marital status: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and marital status</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	67,113	5,050	75.2
Married . . . . .	47,182	2,323	49.2
Not presently married . . . . .	19,931	2,727	136.8
Never married . . . . .	3,459	376	108.7
Other . . . . .	16,472	2,352	142.8
Divorced or separated . . . . .	4,927	398	80.8
Widowed . . . . .	11,545	1,953	169.2
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	43,495	1,662	38.2
Married . . . . .	34,222	1,042	30.4
Not presently married . . . . .	9,273	620	66.9
Never married . . . . .	2,157	176	81.6
Other . . . . .	7,116	444	62.4
Divorced or separated . . . . .	3,847	229	59.5
Widowed . . . . .	3,268	215	65.8
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	15,078	1,338	88.7
Married . . . . .	9,605	663	69.0
Not presently married . . . . .	5,473	674	123.2
Never married . . . . .	835	99	118.6
Other . . . . .	4,638	576	124.2
Divorced or separated . . . . .	785	103	131.2
Widowed . . . . .	3,853	473	122.8
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	8,540	2,051	240.2
Married . . . . .	3,355	618	184.2
Not presently married . . . . .	5,185	1,433	276.4
Never married . . . . .	467	101	216.3
Other . . . . .	4,718	1,332	282.3
Divorced or separated . . . . .	295	67	227.1
Widowed . . . . .	4,423	1,265	286.0
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	6,964	1,362	195.6
Married . . . . .	2,975	478	160.7
Not presently married . . . . .	3,990	884	221.6
Never married . . . . .	383	71	185.4
Other . . . . .	3,607	813	225.4
Divorced or separated . . . . .	268	58	216.4
Widowed . . . . .	3,339	755	226.1
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	1,576	689	437.2
Married . . . . .	380	140	368.4
Not presently married . . . . .	1,196	549	459.0
Never married . . . . .	84	30	357.1
Other . . . . .	1,111	519	467.1
Divorced or separated . . . . .	27	*9	*333.3
Widowed . . . . .	1,084	510	470.5

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 39. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and living arrangement</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements.....	67,113	5,050	75.2
Alone.....	11,589	1,459	125.9
Not alone.....	55,523	3,592	64.7
With spouse.....	46,637	2,286	49.0
With someone other than spouse.....	8,887	1,305	146.8
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All living arrangements.....	43,495	1,662	38.2
Alone.....	4,652	320	68.8
Not alone.....	38,843	1,342	34.5
With spouse.....	33,880	1,032	30.5
With someone other than spouse.....	4,963	310	62.5
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All living arrangements.....	15,078	1,338	88.7
Alone.....	3,672	412	112.2
Not alone.....	11,405	925	81.1
With spouse.....	9,490	654	68.9
With someone other than spouse.....	1,915	271	141.5
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements.....	8,540	2,051	240.2
Alone.....	3,265	726	222.4
Not alone.....	5,275	1,324	251.0
With spouse.....	3,267	600	183.7
With someone other than spouse.....	2,009	724	360.4
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All living arrangements.....	6,964	1,362	195.6
Alone.....	2,659	487	183.2
Not alone.....	4,305	875	203.3
With spouse.....	2,906	467	160.7
With someone other than spouse.....	1,399	408	291.6
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements.....	1,576	689	437.2
Alone.....	606	240	396.0
Not alone.....	970	449	462.9
With spouse.....	361	133	368.4
With someone other than spouse.....	609	316	518.9

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 40. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and family income</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	67,113	5,050	75.2
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	8,525	1,526	179.0
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	12,451	1,278	102.6
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	5,793	660	113.9
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	6,658	618	92.8
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	9,481	610	64.3
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	28,811	1,028	35.7
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	12,870	544	42.3
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	15,941	484	30.4
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	20,976	2,804	133.7
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	38,292	1,638	42.8
Unknown . . . . .	7,845	608	77.5
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	43,495	1,662	38.2
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	3,027	416	137.4
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	5,568	376	67.5
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	2,347	172	73.3
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	3,221	204	63.3
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	6,065	258	42.5
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	24,061	457	19.0
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	10,260	243	23.7
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	13,802	214	15.5
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	8,595	793	92.3
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	30,127	715	23.7
Unknown . . . . .	4,773	154	32.3
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	15,078	1,338	88.7
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	3,004	461	153.5
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	4,492	404	89.9
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	2,144	213	99.3
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	2,347	190	81.0
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	2,469	146	59.1
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	3,300	191	57.9
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	1,879	112	59.6
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	1,421	79	55.6
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	7,496	865	115.4
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	5,769	337	58.4
Unknown . . . . .	1,813	136	75.0
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	8,540	2,051	240.2
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	2,494	648	259.8
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	2,391	498	208.3
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	1,302	275	211.2
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	1,089	223	204.8
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	946	207	218.8
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	1,450	379	261.4
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	732	189	258.2
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	718	191	266.0
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	4,885	1,146	234.6
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	2,396	586	244.6
Unknown . . . . .	1,259	319	253.4

See notes at end of table.

**Table 40. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80—Con.**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and family income</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All incomes .....	6,964	1,362	195.6
Less than \$5,000 .....	2,020	429	212.4
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	2,002	353	176.3
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	1,070	192	179.4
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	932	161	172.7
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	784	133	169.6
\$15,000 or more .....	1,164	240	206.2
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	598	121	202.3
\$25,000 or more .....	566	119	210.2
Less than \$10,000 .....	4,022	782	194.4
\$10,000 or more .....	1,947	373	191.6
Unknown .....	995	207	208.0
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All incomes .....	1,576	689	437.2
Less than \$5,000 .....	475	219	461.1
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	389	144	370.2
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	232	82	353.4
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	157	62	394.9
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	162	73	450.6
\$15,000 or more .....	286	140	489.5
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	134	68	507.5
\$25,000 or more .....	152	72	473.7
Less than \$10,000 .....	863	364	421.8
\$10,000 or more .....	448	213	475.4
Unknown .....	264	112	424.2

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 41. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and geographic region: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and geographic region</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All regions .....	67,113	5,050	75.2
Northeast .....	16,017	1,232	76.9
North Central .....	17,438	1,210	69.4
South .....	21,721	1,780	81.9
West .....	11,937	828	69.4
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All regions .....	43,495	1,662	38.2
Northeast .....	10,443	415	39.7
North Central .....	11,283	386	34.2
South .....	13,900	579	41.7
West .....	7,868	282	35.8
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All regions .....	15,078	1,338	88.7
Northeast .....	3,566	322	90.3
North Central .....	3,869	310	80.1
South .....	5,036	497	98.7
West .....	2,607	209	80.2
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All regions .....	8,540	2,051	240.2
Northeast .....	2,008	495	246.5
North Central .....	2,285	514	224.9
South .....	2,785	704	252.8
West .....	1,462	337	230.5
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All regions .....	6,964	1,362	195.6
Northeast .....	1,633	330	202.1
North Central .....	1,852	333	179.8
South .....	2,294	474	206.6
West .....	1,186	225	189.7
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All regions .....	1,576	689	437.2
Northeast .....	375	165	440.0
North Central .....	433	182	420.3
South .....	491	230	468.4
West .....	276	112	405.8

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 42. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need at least 1 type of functional assistance and number per 1,000 persons, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and place of residence</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need functional assistance</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All places of residence .....	67,113	5,050	75.2
All SMSA .....	45,278	3,213	71.0
In central city .....	19,165	1,561	81.5
Outside central city .....	26,113	1,653	63.3
Outside SMSA .....	21,835	1,837	84.1
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All places of residence .....	43,495	1,662	38.2
All SMSA .....	30,075	1,118	37.2
In central city .....	12,027	539	44.8
Outside central city .....	18,048	578	32.0
Outside SMSA .....	13,420	544	40.5
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All places of residence .....	15,078	1,338	88.7
All SMSA .....	9,703	825	85.0
In central city .....	4,469	416	93.1
Outside central city .....	5,234	410	78.3
Outside SMSA .....	5,375	512	95.3
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All places of residence .....	8,540	2,051	240.2
All SMSA .....	5,500	1,270	230.9
In central city .....	2,670	606	227.0
Outside central city .....	2,831	665	234.9
Outside SMSA .....	3,040	781	256.9
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All places of residence .....	6,964	1,362	195.6
All SMSA .....	4,494	848	188.7
In central city .....	2,192	407	185.7
Outside central city .....	2,302	442	192.0
Outside SMSA .....	2,470	514	208.1
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All places of residence .....	1,576	689	437.2
All SMSA .....	1,006	422	419.5
In central city .....	478	199	416.3
Outside central city .....	528	223	422.3
Outside SMSA .....	570	267	468.4

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 43. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and sex: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and sex</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	67,113	3,999	59.6
Male.....	30,524	1,351	44.3
Female.....	36,589	2,648	72.4
<b>45-64 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	43,495	1,274	29.3
Male.....	20,796	514	24.7
Female.....	22,699	760	33.5
<b>65-74 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	15,078	1,012	67.1
Male.....	6,562	354	53.9
Female.....	8,515	658	77.3
<b>75 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	8,540	1,713	200.6
Male.....	3,166	483	152.6
Female.....	5,374	1,230	228.9
<b>75-84 years</b>			
Both sexes.....	6,964	1,093	157.0
Male.....	2,620	314	119.8
Female.....	4,344	779	179.3
<b>85 years and over</b>			
Both sexes.....	1,576	620	393.4
Male.....	545	169	310.1
Female.....	1,030	451	437.9

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.



**Table 44. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and marital status: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and marital status</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	67,113	3,999	59.6
Married . . . . .	47,182	1,785	37.8
Not presently married . . . . .	19,931	2,214	111.1
Never married . . . . .	3,459	298	86.2
Other . . . . .	16,472	1,916	116.3
Divorced or separated . . . . .	4,927	316	64.1
Widowed . . . . .	11,545	1,600	138.6
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	43,495	1,274	29.3
Married . . . . .	34,222	794	23.2
Not presently married . . . . .	9,273	480	51.8
Never married . . . . .	2,157	140	64.9
Other . . . . .	7,116	340	47.8
Divorced or separated . . . . .	3,847	174	45.2
Widowed . . . . .	3,268	166	50.8
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	15,078	1,012	67.1
Married . . . . .	9,605	488	50.8
Not presently married . . . . .	5,473	524	95.7
Never married . . . . .	835	75	89.8
Other . . . . .	4,638	448	96.6
Divorced or separated . . . . .	785	82	104.5
Widowed . . . . .	3,853	367	95.3
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	8,540	1,713	200.6
Married . . . . .	3,355	502	149.6
Not presently married . . . . .	5,185	1,210	233.4
Never married . . . . .	467	82	175.6
Other . . . . .	4,718	1,128	239.1
Divorced or separated . . . . .	295	60	203.4
Widowed . . . . .	4,423	1,068	241.5
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	6,964	1,093	157.0
Married . . . . .	2,975	381	128.1
Not presently married . . . . .	3,990	712	178.4
Never married . . . . .	383	60	156.7
Other . . . . .	3,607	652	180.8
Divorced or separated . . . . .	268	51	190.3
Widowed . . . . .	3,339	601	180.0
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All marital statuses . . . . .	1,576	620	393.4
Married . . . . .	380	122	321.1
Not presently married . . . . .	1,196	498	416.4
Never married . . . . .	84	22	261.9
Other . . . . .	1,111	476	428.4
Divorced or separated . . . . .	27	*9	*333.3
Widowed . . . . .	1,084	467	430.8

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II. Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 45. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and living arrangement: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and living arrangement</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	67,113	3,999	59.6
Alone . . . . .	11,589	1,087	93.8
Not alone . . . . .	55,523	2,912	52.4
With spouse . . . . .	46,637	1,752	37.6
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	8,887	1,160	130.5
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	43,495	1,274	29.3
Alone . . . . .	4,652	225	48.4
Not alone . . . . .	38,843	1,050	27.0
With spouse . . . . .	33,880	786	23.2
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	4,963	263	53.0
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	15,078	1,012	67.1
Alone . . . . .	3,672	296	80.6
Not alone . . . . .	11,405	716	62.8
With spouse . . . . .	9,490	479	50.5
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	1,915	237	123.8
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	8,540	1,713	200.6
Alone . . . . .	3,265	566	173.4
Not alone . . . . .	5,275	1,146	217.3
With spouse . . . . .	3,267	486	148.8
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	2,009	660	328.5
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	6,964	1,093	157.0
Alone . . . . .	2,659	362	136.1
Not alone . . . . .	4,305	730	169.6
With spouse . . . . .	2,906	371	127.7
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	1,399	359	256.6
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All living arrangements . . . . .	1,576	620	393.4
Alone . . . . .	606	204	336.6
Not alone . . . . .	970	416	428.9
With spouse . . . . .	361	115	318.6
With someone other than spouse . . . . .	609	301	494.3

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 46. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and family income</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	67,113	3,999	59.6
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	8,525	1,214	142.4
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	12,451	1,006	80.8
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	5,793	525	90.6
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	6,658	481	72.2
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	9,481	476	50.2
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	28,811	813	28.2
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	12,870	440	34.2
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	15,941	373	23.4
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	20,976	2,221	105.9
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	38,292	1,288	33.6
Unknown . . . . .	7,845	490	62.5
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	43,495	1,274	29.3
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	3,027	325	107.4
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	5,568	301	54.1
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	2,347	135	57.5
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	3,221	166	51.5
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	6,065	199	32.8
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	24,061	331	13.8
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	10,260	185	18.0
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	13,802	146	10.6
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	8,595	625	72.7
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	30,127	530	17.6
Unknown . . . . .	4,773	118	24.7
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	15,078	1,012	67.1
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	3,004	351	116.8
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	4,492	294	65.4
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	2,144	163	76.0
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	2,347	131	55.8
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	2,469	109	44.1
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	3,300	155	47.0
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	1,879	87	46.3
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	1,421	68	47.9
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	7,496	645	86.0
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	5,769	263	45.6
Unknown . . . . .	1,813	104	57.4
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All incomes . . . . .	8,540	1,713	200.6
Less than \$5,000 . . . . .	2,494	539	216.1
\$5,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	2,391	411	171.9
\$5,000-\$6,999 . . . . .	1,302	227	174.3
\$7,000-\$9,999 . . . . .	1,089	184	169.0
\$10,000-\$14,999 . . . . .	946	168	177.6
\$15,000 or more . . . . .	1,450	327	225.5
\$15,000-\$24,999 . . . . .	732	168	229.5
\$25,000 or more . . . . .	718	159	221.4
Less than \$10,000 . . . . .	4,885	950	194.5
\$10,000 or more . . . . .	2,396	495	206.6
Unknown . . . . .	1,259	268	212.9

See notes at end of table.

**Table 46. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and family income: United States, 1979-80—Con.**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and family income</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All incomes .....	6,964	1,093	157.0
Less than \$5,000 .....	2,020	346	171.3
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	2,002	282	140.9
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	1,070	154	143.9
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	932	128	137.3
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	784	101	128.8
\$15,000 or more .....	1,164	195	167.5
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	598	103	172.2
\$25,000 or more .....	566	92	162.5
Less than \$10,000 .....	4,022	627	155.9
\$10,000 or more .....	1,947	296	152.0
Unknown .....	995	170	170.9
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All incomes .....	1,576	620	393.4
Less than \$5,000 .....	475	193	406.3
\$5,000-\$9,999 .....	389	130	334.2
\$5,000-\$6,999 .....	232	73	314.7
\$7,000-\$9,999 .....	157	57	363.1
\$10,000-\$14,999 .....	162	67	413.6
\$15,000 or more .....	286	132	461.5
\$15,000-\$24,999 .....	134	65	485.1
\$25,000 or more .....	152	67	440.8
Less than \$10,000 .....	863	323	374.3
\$10,000 or more .....	448	199	444.2
Unknown .....	264	98	371.2

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 47. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and geographic region: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and geographic region</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All regions . . . . .	67,113	3,999	59.6
Northeast . . . . .	16,017	1,015	63.4
North Central . . . . .	17,438	907	52.0
South . . . . .	21,721	1,449	66.7
West . . . . .	11,937	628	52.6
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All regions . . . . .	43,495	1,274	29.3
Northeast . . . . .	10,443	326	31.2
North Central . . . . .	11,283	282	25.0
South . . . . .	13,900	454	32.7
West . . . . .	7,868	213	27.1
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All regions . . . . .	15,078	1,012	67.1
Northeast . . . . .	3,566	261	73.2
North Central . . . . .	3,869	214	55.3
South . . . . .	5,036	394	78.2
West . . . . .	2,607	142	54.5
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All regions . . . . .	8,540	1,713	200.6
Northeast . . . . .	2,008	428	213.1
North Central . . . . .	2,285	411	179.9
South . . . . .	2,785	601	215.8
West . . . . .	1,462	273	186.7
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All regions . . . . .	6,964	1,093	157.0
Northeast . . . . .	1,633	279	170.9
North Central . . . . .	1,852	255	137.7
South . . . . .	2,294	387	168.7
West . . . . .	1,186	172	145.0
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All regions . . . . .	1,576	620	393.4
Northeast . . . . .	375	149	397.3
North Central . . . . .	433	156	360.3
South . . . . .	491	214	435.8
West . . . . .	276	101	365.9

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 48. Number of adults 45 years of age and over who need the help of another person and number per 1,000 persons, by age and place of residence: United States, 1979-80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Age and place of residence</i>	<i>Total population in thousands</i>	<i>Need help of another person</i>	
		<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons</i>
<b>All ages 45 years and over</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	67,113	3,999	59.6
All SMSA . . . . .	45,278	2,555	56.4
In central city . . . . .	19,165	1,246	65.0
Outside central city . . . . .	26,113	1,309	50.1
Outside SMSA . . . . .	21,835	1,444	66.1
<b>45-64 years</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	43,495	1,274	29.3
All SMSA . . . . .	30,075	858	28.5
In central city . . . . .	12,027	422	35.1
Outside central city . . . . .	18,048	436	24.2
Outside SMSA . . . . .	13,420	416	31.0
<b>65-74 years</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	15,078	1,012	67.1
All SMSA . . . . .	9,703	629	64.8
In central city . . . . .	4,469	313	70.0
Outside central city . . . . .	5,234	316	60.4
Outside SMSA . . . . .	5,375	383	71.3
<b>75 years and over</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	8,540	1,713	200.6
All SMSA . . . . .	5,500	1,068	194.2
In central city . . . . .	2,670	511	191.4
Outside central city . . . . .	2,831	557	196.8
Outside SMSA . . . . .	3,040	644	211.8
<b>75-84 years</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	6,964	1,093	157.0
All SMSA . . . . .	4,494	687	152.9
In central city . . . . .	2,192	330	150.5
Outside central city . . . . .	2,302	358	155.5
Outside SMSA . . . . .	2,470	405	164.0
<b>85 years and over</b>			
All places of residence . . . . .	1,576	620	393.4
All SMSA . . . . .	1,006	381	378.7
In central city . . . . .	478	182	380.8
Outside central city . . . . .	528	199	376.9
Outside SMSA . . . . .	570	239	419.3

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 49. Number of persons 18–44 years of age who need home care and number per 1,000 persons, by type of help needed: United States, 1979–80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Type of help needed</i>	<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons<sup>1</sup></i>
Help in 1 or more physical activities.....	410	4.7
Walking.....	284	3.2
Going outside.....	218	2.5
Bathing.....	157	1.8
Dressing.....	149	1.7
Using toilet.....	119	1.4
Getting in or out of bed or chair.....	114	1.3
Eating.....	52	0.6
Help in 1 or more home management activities.....	556	6.4
Shopping.....	347	4.0
Chores.....	335	3.8
Preparing meals.....	249	2.8
Handling money.....	264	3.0
Usually stay in bed.....	115	1.3
Have bowel or urinary trouble.....	286	3.3
Need at least 1 type of functional assistance.....	973	11.1
Need help of another person.....	682	7.8

<sup>1</sup>The denominator for the numbers per 1,000 in this table is 87,529,000.

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

**Table 50. Number of persons 6–17 years of age who need home care and number per 1,000 persons, by type of help needed: United States, 1979–80**

[Data are based on household interviews of the civilian noninstitutionalized population. The survey design, general qualifications, and information on the reliability of the estimates are given in appendix I. Definitions of terms are given in appendix II]

<i>Type of help needed</i>	<i>Number in thousands</i>	<i>Number per 1,000 persons<sup>1</sup></i>
Help in 1 or more physical activities.....	114	2.6
Walking.....	66	1.5
Going outside.....	59	1.4
Bathing.....	66	1.5
Dressing.....	64	1.5
Using toilet.....	44	1.0
Getting in or out of bed or chair.....	29	0.7
Eating.....	23	0.5
Usually stay in bed.....	*12	*0.3
Have bowel or urinary trouble.....	250	5.8
Need at least 1 type of functional assistance <sup>2</sup> .....	337	7.8
Need help of another person <sup>2</sup> .....	105	2.4

<sup>1</sup>The denominator for the numbers per 1,000 in this table is 43,325,000.

<sup>2</sup>Excludes home management activities.

NOTES: The appropriate relative standard errors of the estimates in this table are shown in appendix I, figures I and II.

Numbers may not add to totals because of rounding.

# Appendixes

## Contents

I. Technical notes on methods .....	91
Background of this report .....	91
Statistical design of the National Health Interview Survey .....	91
General qualifications .....	92
II. Definitions of certain terms used in this report. ....	97
Terms relating to conditions .....	97
Demographic terms .....	97
Terms relating to home care supplement .....	98
III. Home care supplement .....	99

## List of appendix figures

I. Relative standard errors for population characteristics .....	94
II. Relative standard errors of population characteristics .....	95



# Appendix I

## Technical notes on methods

### Background of this report

This report is one of a series of statistical reports prepared by the National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS). It is based on information collected by NCHS in a continuing nationwide sample of households in the National Health Interview Survey (NHIS).

The National Health Interview Survey utilizes a questionnaire that obtains information on personal and demographic characteristics, illnesses, injuries, impairments, chronic conditions, and other health topics. As data relating to each of these various broad topics are tabulated and analyzed, separate reports are issued that cover one or more of the specific topics.

The population covered by the sample for NHIS is the civilian noninstitutionalized population of the United States living at the time of the interview. The sample does not include members of the Armed Forces or U.S. nationals living in foreign countries. It should also be noted that the estimates shown do not represent a complete measure of any given topic during the specified calendar period because data are not collected in the interview for persons who died during the reference period. For many types of statistics collected in the survey, the reference period covers the 2 weeks prior to the interview week. For such a short period, the contribution by decedents to a total inventory of conditions or services should be very small. However, the contribution by decedents during a long reference period (for example, 1 year) might be sizable, especially for older persons.

### Statistical design of the National Health Interview Survey

#### General plan

The sampling plan of the survey follows a multistage probability design that permits a continuous sampling of the civilian noninstitutionalized population of the United States. The sample is designed in such a way that the sample of households interviewed each week is representative of the target population and that weekly samples are additive over time. This feature of the design permits both continuous measurement of characteristics of samples and more detailed analysis of less common characteristics and smaller categories of health-related items. The continuous collection has administrative and operational advantages as well as technical assets because it permits fieldwork to be handled with an experienced, stable staff.

The overall sample was designed so that tabulations can be provided for each of the four major geographic regions and for selected places of residence in the United States.

The first stage of the sample design consists of drawing a sample of 376 primary sampling units (PSU's) from approximately 1,900 geographically defined PSU's. A PSU consists of a county, a small group of contiguous counties, or a standard metropolitan statistical area. The PSU's collectively cover the 50 States and the District of Columbia.

With no loss in general understanding, the remaining stages can be combined and treated in this discussion as an ultimate stage. Within PSU's, then, ultimate stage units called segments are defined in such a manner that each segment contains an expected four households. Three general types of segments are used.

- Area segments that are defined geographically.
- List segments, using 1970 census registers as the frame.
- Permit segments, using updated lists of building permits issued in sample PSU's since 1970.

Census address listings were used for all areas of the country where addresses were well defined and could be used to locate housing units. In general, the list frame included the larger urban areas of the United States from which about two-thirds of the NHIS sample was selected.

The usual NHIS sample consists of approximately 12,000 segments containing about 50,000 assigned households, of which 9,000 were vacant, demolished, or occupied by persons not in the scope of the survey.

During the 52 weeks in 1979, the sample consisted of approximately 42,000 eligible, occupied households containing about 111,000 persons living at the time of the interview. The total noninterview rate was about 3.9 percent—2.2 percent of which was due to respondent refusal and the remainder primarily due to an inability to locate an eligible respondent at home after repeated calls. In 1980, because of budgetary limitations, 4 weeks of data collection were deleted from the fourth-quarter sample. The data derived from the remaining weeks were differentially weighted to produce a full quarterly estimate. During the 48 weeks in 1980, the sample consisted of approximately 39,000 households containing about 103,000 persons living at the time of the interview. The total noninterview rate for 1980 was about 2.9 percent, of which 1.8 percent was due to refusals.

Descriptive material on data collection, field procedures,

questionnaire development, sample design, and estimation procedures in NHIS have been published.<sup>19</sup>

### Collection of data

Field operations for the survey are performed by the U.S. Bureau of the Census under specifications established by the National Center for Health Statistics. In accordance with these specifications the U.S. Bureau of the Census participates in survey planning, selects the sample, and conducts the field interviewing as an agent of NCHS. The data are coded, edited, and tabulated by NCHS.

### Estimating procedures

Because the design of NHIS is a complex multistage probability sample, it is necessary to use complex procedures in the derivation of estimates. Four basic operations are involved.

*Inflation by the reciprocal of the probability of selection*—The probability of selection is the product of the probabilities of selection from each step of selection in the design (PSU, segment, and household).

*Nonresponse adjustment*—The estimates are inflated by a multiplication factor that has as its numerator the number of sample households in a given segment and as its denominator the number of households interviewed in that segment.

*First-stage ratio adjustment*—Sampling theory indicates that the use of auxiliary information that is highly correlated with the variables being estimated improves the reliability of the estimates. To reduce the variability between PSU's within a region, the estimates are ratio adjusted to the 1970 populations within 12 race-residence classes.

*Poststratification by age-sex-race*—The estimates are ratio adjusted within each of 60 age-sex-race cells to an independent estimate of the population of each cell for the survey period. These independent estimates are prepared by the U.S. Bureau of the Census. Both the first-stage and poststratified ratio adjustments take the form of multiplication factors applied to the weight of each elementary unit (person, household, condition, and hospitalization).

The effect of the ratio-estimating process is to make the sample more closely representative of the civilian noninstitutionalized population by age, sex, race, and residence, which thereby reduces sampling variance.

As noted, each week's sample represents the population living during that week and characteristics of the population. Consolidation of samples over a time period, for example, a calendar quarter, produces estimates of average characteristics of the U.S. population for the calendar quarter. Similarly, population data for a year are averages of the four quarterly figures.

For prevalence statistics, such as number of persons classified by time interval since last doctor visit, figures are first calculated for each calendar quarter by averaging estimates for all weeks of interviewing in the quarter. Prevalence data for a year are then obtained by averaging the four quarterly figures.

Similarly an estimate for 2 years is obtained by averaging eight quarterly figures.

For other types of statistics, namely those measuring the number of occurrences during a specified time period (such as incidence of acute conditions, number of disability days, and number of visits to a doctor or dentist), a similar computational procedure is used, but the statistics are interpreted differently. For these items, the questionnaire asks for the respondent's experience over the 2 calendar weeks prior to the week of interview. In such instances the estimated quarterly total for the statistic is 6.5 times the average 2-week estimate produced by the 13 successive samples taken during the period. The annual total is the sum of the four quarters. Thus, the experience of persons *interviewed during a year*—experience that actually occurred for each person in a 2-calendar-week interval prior to week of interview—is treated as though it measured the total of such experience *during the year*. Such interpretation leads to no significant bias.

## General qualifications

### Nonresponse

Data were adjusted for nonresponse by a procedure that imputes to persons in a household who were not interviewed the characteristics of persons in households in the same segment who were interviewed.

### The interview process

The statistics presented in this report are based on replies obtained in interviews with persons in the sample households. Each person 19 years of age and over present at the time of interview was interviewed individually. For children and for adults not present in the home at the time of the interview, the information was obtained from a related household member such as a spouse or the mother of a child.

There are limitations to the accuracy of diagnostic and other information collected in household interviews. For diagnostic information, the household respondent can usually pass on to the interviewer only the information the physician has given to the family. For conditions not medically attended, diagnostic information is often no more than a description of symptoms. However, other facts, such as the number of disability days caused by the condition, can be obtained more accurately from household members than from any other source because only the persons concerned are in a position to report this information.

### Rounding of numbers

The original tabulations on which the data in this report are based show all estimates to the nearest whole unit. All consolidations were made from the original tabulations using the estimates to the nearest unit. In the final published tables, the figures are rounded to the nearest thousand, although these are not necessarily accurate to that detail. Devised statistics such as rates and percent distributions are computed after the estimates on which these are based have been rounded to the nearest thousand.

NOTE: A list of references follows the text.

## Population figures

Some of the published tables include population figures for specified categories. Except for certain overall totals by age, sex, and race, which are adjusted to independent estimates, these figures are based on the sample of households in NHIS. These are given primarily to provide denominators for rate computation, and for this purpose are more appropriate for use with the accompanying measures of health characteristics than other population data that may be available. With the exception of the overall totals by age, sex, and race mentioned above, the population figures differ from figures (which are derived from different sources) published in reports of the U.S. Bureau of the Census. Official population estimates are presented in U.S. Bureau of the Census reports in Series P-20, P-25, and P-60. Population figures used for this report obtained from the U.S. Bureau of the Census are based on the 1970 Decennial Census adjusted for births, deaths, and migration.

## Error of closure

A comparison of the 1980 population estimates based on the 1970 Decennial Census with the 1980 Census estimates revealed an error of closure of 2.1 percent. The population estimates for this report are based on the 1970 Decennial Census population projected to 1980, and therefore they are slightly lower than if the population had been based on the 1980 Decennial Census. The U.S. Bureau of the Census documents the percent error of closure between the 1980 Census and preliminary estimates of the population of the United States for April 1, 1980, by age, race, and sex.

## Reliability of estimates

Since the statistics presented in this report are based on a sample, they will differ somewhat from the figures that would have been obtained if a complete census had been taken using the same schedules, instructions, and interviewing personnel and procedures.

As in any survey, the results are also subject to reporting and processing errors and errors due to nonresponse. To the extent possible, these types of errors were kept to a minimum by methods built into survey procedures.<sup>20</sup> Although it is very difficult to measure the extent of bias in NHIS, a number of studies have been conducted to study this problem. The results have been published in several reports.<sup>21-24</sup> The standard errors shown in this report were computed using the balanced half-sample replication procedure.

The standard error is primarily a measure of sampling variability, that is, the variations that might occur by chance because only a sample of the population is surveyed. As calculated for this report, the standard error also reflects part of the variation that arises in the measurement process. It does not include estimates of any biases that might be in the data. The chances are about 68 out of 100 that an estimate from the sample would differ from a complete census by less than the standard error. The chances are about 95 out of 100 that the difference would be less than twice the standard error and

about 99 out of 100 that it would be less than 2½ times as large.

## Relative standard error charts

The relative standard error of an estimate is obtained by dividing the standard error of the estimate by the estimate itself and is expressed as a percent of the estimate. For this report, asterisks are shown for any cell with more than a 30-percent relative standard error. Included in this appendix are charts from which the relative standard errors for estimates shown in the report can be determined. In order to derive relative errors that would be applicable to a wide variety of health statistics and that could be prepared at a moderate cost, a number of approximations were required. As a result, the charts provide an estimate of the approximate relative standard error rather than the precise error for any specific aggregate or percent.

Three classes of statistics for the health survey are identified for purposes of estimating variances.

*Narrow range*—This class consists of (1) statistics that estimate a population attribute, for example, the number of persons in a particular income group, and (2) statistics for which the measure for a single individual during the reference period used in data collection is usually either 0 to 1 and, on occasion, may take on the value 2 or very rarely 3.

*Medium range*—This class consists of other statistics for which the measure for a single individual during the reference period used in data collection will rarely lie outside the range 0 to 5.

*Wide range*—This class consists of statistics for which the measure for a single individual during the reference period used in data collection can range from 0 to a number in excess of 5, for example, the number of days of bed disability.

In addition to classifying variables according to whether they are narrow-, medium-, or wide-range, statistics in the survey are further classified as to whether they are based on a reference period of 2 weeks, 6 months, or 12 months.

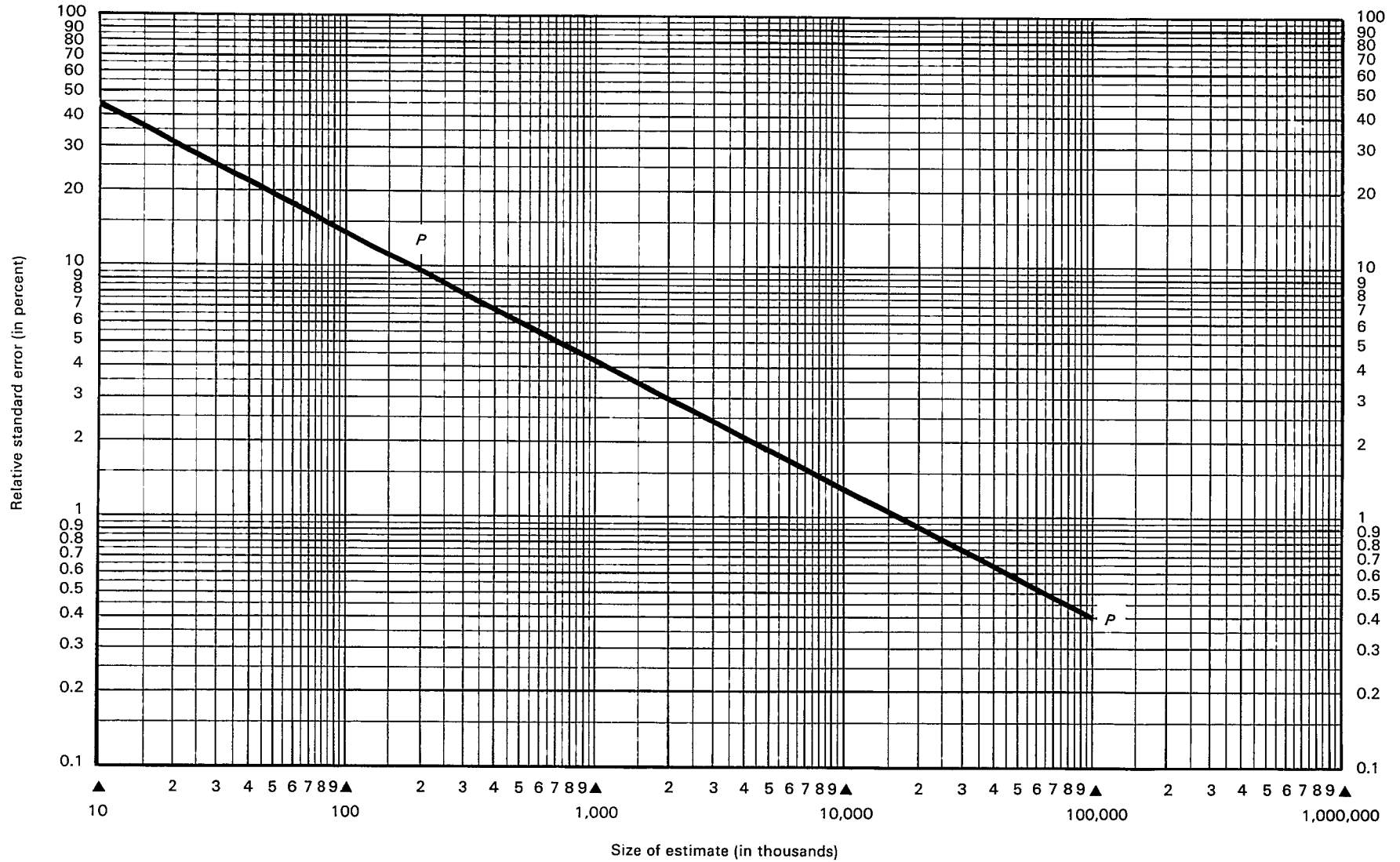
## General rules for determining relative standard errors

The following rules will enable the reader to determine approximate relative standard errors of estimates based on 2 years of data from the charts presented in this report. These charts represent standard errors of NHIS data. They should be used in preference to the charts that have appeared in all previous Series 10 publications.

*Rule 1. Estimates of aggregates*—Approximate relative standard errors for estimates of aggregates, such as the number of persons with a given characteristic, are obtained from figure I. The number of persons in the total U.S. population or in an age-sex-race class of the total population is adjusted to official U.S. Bureau of the Census figures and is not subject to sampling error.

*Rule 2. Estimates of percents in a percent distribution*—Relative standard errors for percents in a percent distribution of a total are obtained from appropriate curves in figure II. For values that do not fall on one of the curves presented in the chart, visual interpolation will provide a satisfactory approximation.

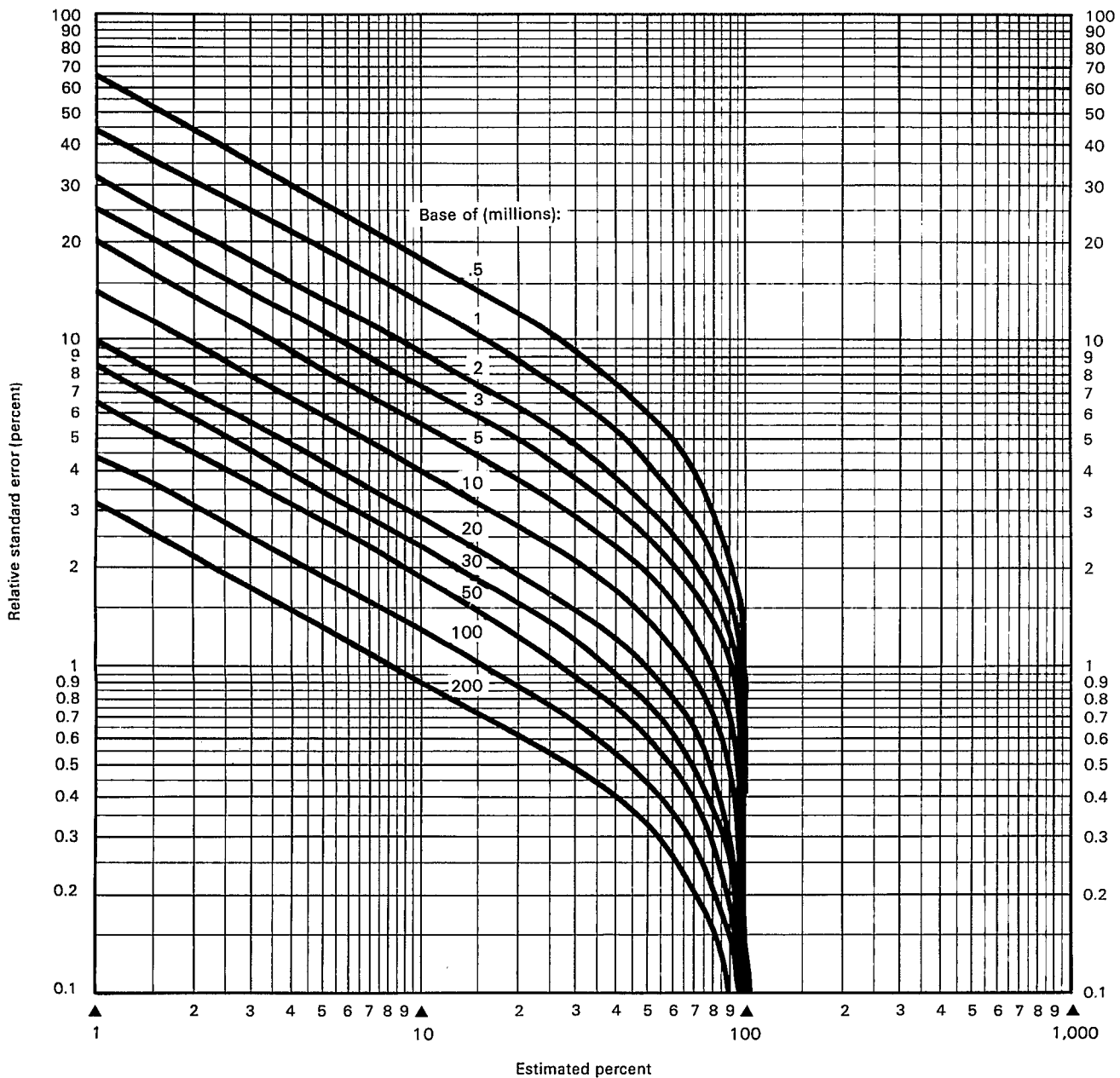
NOTE: A list of references follows the text.



NOTE: This curve represents estimates of relative standard errors based on 8 quarters of data collection for narrow range estimates of population characteristics or narrow range estimates of aggregates using a 12-month reference period.

EXAMPLE: An estimate of 10,000,000 persons with annual family income of \$15,000 or more, or 10,000,000 persons who were hospitalized one or more times in the past year (on scale at bottom of chart) has a relative standard error of 1.3 percent (read from scale at left of chart), or a standard error of 130,000 (1.3 percent of 10,000,000).

Figure 1. Relative standard errors for population characteristics



NOTE: These curves represent estimates of relative standard errors of percents of population characteristics based on 8 quarters of data collection for narrow range estimates.

EXAMPLE: An estimate of 20 percent (on scale at bottom of chart) based on an estimate of 10,000,000 has a relative standard error of 2.7 percent (read from the scale at the left side of chart), the point at which the curve for a base of 10,000,000 intersects the vertical line for 20 percent. The standard error in percentage points is equal to 20 percent  $\times$  2.7 percent, or 0.54 percentage points.

Figure 11. Relative standard errors of percents of population characteristics

**Rule 3. Estimates of rates where the numerator is a subclass of the denominator**—This rule applies for prevalence rates or where a unit of the numerator occurs, with few exceptions, only once in the year for any one unit in the denominator. For example, in computing the rate of visual impairments per 1,000 population, the numerator consisting of persons with the impairment is a subclass of the denominator, which includes all persons in the population. Such rates if converted to rates

per 100 may be treated as though they were percents, and the relative standard errors may be obtained from the percent charts for population estimates. Rates per 1,000, or on any other base, must first be converted to rates per 100; then the percent chart will provide the relative standard error per 100.

**Rule 4. Estimates of rates where the numerator is not a subclass of the denominator**—This rule applies where a unit of the numerator often occurs more than once for any one unit in

the denominator. For example, in the computation of the number of persons injured per 100 currently employed persons per year, it is possible that a person in the denominator could have sustained more than one of the injuries included in the numerator. Approximate relative standard errors for rates of this kind may be computed as follows:

- a. Where the denominator is the total U.S. population or includes all persons in one or more of the age-sex-race groups of the total population, the relative error of the rate is equivalent to the relative error of the numerator, which can be obtained directly from the appropriate chart.
- b. In other cases the relative standard error of the numerator and of the denominator can be obtained from the appropriate curve. Square each of these relative errors, add the resulting values, and extract the square root of the sum. This procedure will result in an upper bound on the relative standard error and will overstate the error to the extent that the correlation between numerator and denominator is greater than zero.

*Rule 5. Estimates of difference between two statistics (mean, rate, total, and so forth)*—The standard error of a difference is approximately the square root of the sum of the squares of each standard error considered separately. A formula for the standard error of a difference,

$$d = X_1 - X_2$$

is

$$\sigma_d = \sqrt{(X_1 V_{X_1})^2 + (X_2 V_{X_2})^2}$$

where  $X_1$  is the estimate for class 1,  $X_2$  is the estimate for class 2, and  $V_{X_1}$  and  $V_{X_2}$  are the relative standard errors of  $X_1$  and  $X_2$ , respectively. This formula will represent the actual standard error quite accurately for the difference between separate and uncorrelated characteristics although it is only a rough approximation in most other cases. The relative standard error of each estimate involved in such a difference can be determined by one of the four rules above, whichever is appropriate.

# Appendix II

## Definitions of certain terms used in this report

### Terms relating to conditions

**Condition**—A morbidity condition, or simply a condition, is any entry on the questionnaire that describes a departure from a state of physical or mental well-being. It results from a positive response to one of a series of “medical-disability impact” or “illness-recall” questions. In the coding and tabulating process, conditions are selected or classified according to a number of different criteria (such as whether they were medically attended, whether they resulted in disability, or whether they were acute or chronic) or according to the type of disease, injury, impairment, or symptom reported. For the purposes of each published report or set of tables, only those conditions recorded on the questionnaire that satisfy certain stated criteria are included.

Conditions except impairments are classified by type according to the Ninth Revision, International Classification of Diseases,<sup>25</sup> with certain modifications adopted to make the code more suitable for a household interview survey.

**Chronic condition**—A condition is considered chronic if (1) the condition is described by the respondent as having been first noticed more than 3 months before the week of the interview, or (2) it is one of the following conditions always classified as chronic regardless of the onset:

- Tuberculosis.
- Neoplasms (benign and malignant).
- Diseases of the thyroid gland.
- Diabetes.
- Gout.
- Psychoses and certain other mental disorders.
- Multiple sclerosis and certain other diseases of the central nervous system.
- Certain diseases and conditions of the eye.
- Certain diseases of the circulatory system (includes rheumatic fever, hypertension, stroke, and all heart conditions).
- Emphysema, asthma, hay fever, and bronchiectasis.
- Ulcers and certain other diseases of the esophagus, stomach, and duodenum.
- Hernia of abdominal cavity (includes rupture).
- Gastroenteritis and colitis (with exceptions).
- Calculus of kidney, ureter, and other parts of the urinary system.
- Diseases of the prostate.
- Chronic cystic diseases of the breast.
- Eczema and certain other dermatitis.

NOTE: A list of references follows the text.

- Arthritis and rheumatism.
- Cyst of the bone (except jaw).
- All congenital anomalies.

### Demographic terms

**Age**—The age recorded for each person is the age at last birthday. Age is recorded in single years and grouped in a variety of distributions depending on the purpose of the table.

**Marital status**—Marital status is classified as presently married and not presently married. “Not presently married” includes people who had never been married or were widowed, divorced, or separated.

**Living arrangement**—The categories of living arrangement include living alone, living with a spouse, and living with someone other than a spouse. Living with someone other than a spouse includes people who live with a relative other than a spouse or with a nonrelative.

**Income of family or unrelated individuals**—Each member of a family is classified according to the total income of the family of which he or she is a member. Within the household all persons related to each other by blood, marriage, or adoption constitute a family. Unrelated individuals are classified according to their own incomes.

The income recorded is the total of all income received by members of the family (or by an unrelated individual) in the 12-month period preceding the week of interview. Income from all sources is included, for example, wages, salaries, rents from property, pensions, and help from relatives.

**Geographic region**—For the purpose of classifying the population by geographic area, the States are grouped into four regions. These regions, which correspond to those used by the U.S. Bureau of the Census, are as follows:

<i>Region</i>	<i>States included</i>
Northeast . . . . .	Maine, Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania
North Central . . . . .	Ohio, Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Kansas, Nebraska
South . . . . .	Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, West Virginia, Virginia, Kentucky, Tennessee, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Arkansas, and Texas
West . . . . .	Washington, Oregon, California, Nevada, New Mexico, Arizona, Idaho, Utah, Colorado, Montana, Wyoming, Alaska, and Hawaii

*Place of residence*—The place of residence of a member of the civilian noninstitutionalized population is classified as inside a standard metropolitan statistical area (SMSA) and central city or not central city or outside an SMSA and either farm or nonfarm.

*Standard metropolitan statistical areas*—The definitions and titles of SMSA's are established by the U.S. Office of Management and Budget with the advice of the Federal Committee on Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas. Generally speaking an SMSA consists of a county or group of counties containing at least one city (or twin cities) having a population of 50,000 or more plus adjacent counties that are metropolitan in character and are economically and socially integrated with the central city. In New England, towns and cities rather than counties are the units used in defining SMSA's. There is no limit to the number of adjacent counties included in the SMSA as long as they are integrated with the central city, nor is an SMSA limited to a single State; boundaries may cross State lines. The metropolitan population in this report is based on SMSA's as defined in the 1970 census and does not include any subsequent additions or changes.

*Central city of an SMSA*—The largest city in an SMSA is always a central city. One or two additional cities may be secondary central cities in the SMSA on the basis of one of the following criteria:

1. The additional city or cities must have a population of one-third or more of that of the largest city and a minimum population of 25,000.
2. The additional city or cities must have at least 250,000 inhabitants.

*Not central city of an SMSA*—This includes all of the SMSA that is not part of the central city itself.

*Not in SMSA*—This includes all other places in the country.

## Terms relating to home care supplement

The Home Care Supplement to the 1979 and 1980 NHIS obtained information on the need for assistance in selected functional activities, conditions causing the need for assistance, and bowel and urinary trouble. In addition, for people needing the help of another person, information was obtained on who provided the help and how often the help was provided.

Although specific definitions were not given to the respondents for the Home Care Supplement, interviewers were provided with the following guidelines<sup>26</sup> regarding some terminology.

*Doing household chores* refers to routine chores such as washing dishes, doing laundry, dusting, or sweeping. Heavier or more difficult jobs, such as washing windows or walls or making repairs to the house, are not included.

*Shopping* does not include persons who need help getting to the store, but once there can shop without assistance.

*Handling money* includes paying bills, cashing checks, managing accounts, and related activities.

*Receiving or needing help* requires physical assistance to perform one or more of seven selected activities. This includes such help as support from another person, someone to wash the back or turn on the shower, or being fed. It also includes people who are able to perform the activity without help but must be supervised; for example, someone must be present in case the person falls while bathing.

*Using special equipment* includes use of equipment or devices used specifically to aid in a particular activity such as a cane, a walker, or a special spoon or fork. Also included are devices installed to aid in the activity, such as rails along the bathtub or toilet, ramps, or elevators.

*Using the toilet* in the bathroom includes adjusting clothes and cleaning oneself after using the toilet.

*Bathing* includes getting or turning on the water for a bath, shower, or sponge bath; getting to, in, and out of a tub or a shower, and washing and drying oneself.

*Dressing* includes putting on braces, getting clothes from closets and drawers, putting them on and fastening buttons, zippers, snaps, or other closures. However, it does not include the occasional need to have someone help with a zipper or other closures that a normally healthy person would have difficulty using.

*Eating* includes getting the food from the plate into the mouth, but does not include cutting or otherwise preparing the food.

*Getting in and out of bed or chair* includes wheelchairs.

*Accidents or trouble controlling bowel or urination* includes accidentally wetting or soiling one's self, but does not include occasional slight "leaking." Also, people are considered as having "accidents or trouble controlling" if they must always have enemas because they are unable to empty their bowels.

*Colostomy and urinary catheter* are surgical openings and/or devices used to aid in urination or bowel movements when the person has lost natural control of these functions through illness, disability, surgery, or other causes.

*Receives or needs help from another person in taking care of the device* includes personal assistance or supervision in operating or cleaning the device, or in emptying the bags.

*Chronic condition, disability, or health problem* includes a condition that is described by the respondent as having first been noticed more than 3 months before the week of the interview, or one of the conditions always classified in the NHIS as chronic regardless of onset. When indicated, people with a chronic condition, disability, or health problem causing the need for help were included, and persons with an acute condition causing the need for help were excluded. However, for anyone found to have an unknown type of condition causing the need for help, the NHIS concept of major limitation of activity due to a chronic condition or impairment was used to indirectly determine chronic limitation.

NOTE: A list of references follows the text.



# Appendix III

## Home care supplement

### HOME CARE PAGE

Some people are limited in what they can do because of a physical or mental condition; that is, they cannot do some of the daily activities that other people do.

**1a. Because of a disability or health problem, does anyone in the family, (that is you, your --, etc.), receive or need help from another person, or use special equipment in --**  
If "Yes," ask 1b and c "doesn't do" Y or N

Person number (a)	Activity (b)	Doesn't do (c)	If "doesn't do," go to next line. Does -- use any SPECIAL EQUIPMENT in (activity)? (d)	Does -- receive or need the help of ANOTHER PERSON in (activity)? (e)	Does -- need help from another person in (activity) most of the time, some of the time, or once in a while? (f)
	(1) Walking, except for using stairs?	<input type="checkbox"/> Doesn't do (Mark H box, THEN 1c)	1 Y 2 N	1 Y 2 N (Next line)	1 <input type="checkbox"/> All/most 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Never 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Some 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Once
	(2) Going outside? . . . . .	<input type="checkbox"/> Doesn't do (Mark H box, THEN 1c)	1 Y 2 N	1 Y 2 N (Next line)	1 <input type="checkbox"/> All/most 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Never 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Some 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Once
	(3) Using the toilet in the bathroom, including getting to the bathroom?	<input type="checkbox"/> Doesn't do (Mark H box, THEN 1c)	1 Y 2 N	1 Y 2 N (Next line)	1 <input type="checkbox"/> All/most 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Never 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Some 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Once
	(4) Bathing, including sponge baths?	<input type="checkbox"/> Doesn't do (Mark H box, THEN 1c)	1 Y 2 N	1 Y 2 N (Next line)	1 <input type="checkbox"/> All/most 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Never 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Some 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Once
	(5) Dressing? . . . . .	<input type="checkbox"/> Doesn't do (Mark H box, THEN 1c)	1 Y 2 N	1 Y 2 N (Next line)	1 <input type="checkbox"/> All/most 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Never 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Some 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Once
	(6) Eating? . . . . .	<input type="checkbox"/> Doesn't do (Mark H box, THEN 1c)	1 Y 2 N	1 Y 2 N (Next line)	1 <input type="checkbox"/> All/most 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Never 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Some 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Once
	(7) Getting in and out of bed or chairs?	<input type="checkbox"/> Doesn't do (Mark H box, THEN 1c)	1 Y 2 N	1 Y 2 N (Next line)	1 <input type="checkbox"/> All/most 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Never 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Some 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Once

**b. Who is this?**

**c. Does anyone else receive or need help or use special equipment in -- ?**

**2a. BECAUSE OF A DISABILITY OR HEALTH PROBLEM, does anyone in the family receive or need help from another person in --**  
If "Yes," ask 2b and c.

Y	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**b. Who is this?**

**c. Does anyone else receive or need help in -- ?**

Y	N
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**2b. 1  Meals 2  Shopping 3  Chores 4  Handling money**

**3a. Because of a disability or health problem does anyone in the family usually stay in bed all or most of the time?** Y N (4)

**b. Who is this? Mark box in person's column.**

**c. Anyone else?** Y (Reask 3b and c) N

**4a. What (other) condition causes -- to (need help in activities in 1 and 2/(or) stay in bed)?**

**b. Does any other condition cause -- to (need help in activities in 1 and 2/(or) stay in bed)?** 1 Y (Reask 4a and b) 2 N

**c. Which of these conditions would you say is the MAIN condition that causes -- to (need help in activities in 1 and 2/(or) stay in bed)?**

No H box (NP)

Old age only (NP)

Only one condition

Main condition

**HC1** Refer to item C2 to determine if a condition page was completed for the main condition in 4. Enter condition number, or mark box. **HC1** Cond. number  No condition page

**5. When did -- first notice his (main condition in 4)?**

1  Last week  
2  Week before  
3  Past 2 weeks, DK which  
4  2 weeks - 3 months  
5  Over 3-12 months  
6  More than 12 months ago

**HOME CARE PAGE – Continued**

<p><b>6a. Does anyone in the family have a colostomy, a urinary catheter, or any other device to help control bowel movements or urination?</b> <span style="float:right">Y <span style="margin-left: 100px;">N (7)</span></span></p> <hr/> <p><b>b. Who is this?</b> Mark "Device" box in person's column.</p> <hr/> <p><b>c. Anyone else?</b> <span style="float:right">Y (Reask 6b and c) <span style="margin-left: 50px;">N</span></span></p> <p>If "Device," ask 6d and e</p> <p><b>d. Which does -- have -- a colostomy, a catheter, or another type of device?</b></p> <hr/> <p><b>e. Does -- receive or need help from another person in taking care of his (device in 6d)?</b></p>	<p><b>6b.</b> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Device</p> <hr/> <p><b>d.</b> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Colostomy                  2 <input type="checkbox"/> Catheter                  3 <input type="checkbox"/> Other – Specify <u>      </u></p> <hr/> <p><b>e.</b> 1 Y (Mark H box THEN NP) <span style="margin-left: 50px;">2 N</span></p>																																								
<b>HOME CARE PAGE – Continued</b>																																									
<p><b>7a. (Besides --) Does anyone (else) in the family have any accidents or any trouble controlling their bowel movements or urination?</b> <span style="float:right">Y <span style="margin-left: 100px;">N (8)</span></span></p> <hr/> <p><b>b. Who is this?</b> Mark "Trouble controlling" box in person's column.</p> <hr/> <p><b>c. Anyone else?</b> <span style="float:right">Y (Reask 7b and c) <span style="margin-left: 50px;">N</span></span></p>	<p><b>7b.</b> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Trouble controlling</p>																																								
<p><b>8a. Does anyone in the family (that is you, your, -- etc.) now use (any of the following special aids) –</b></p> <p>If "Yes," ask 8b and c <span style="float:right">Y <span style="margin-left: 50px;">N</span></span></p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">(1) An artificial arm? .....</td> <td style="width:5%;">(1)</td> <td style="width:10%;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="width:5%;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) An artificial leg? .....</td> <td>(2)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3) A brace of any kind? (If "Yes," ask: On what part of the body is the brace worn?) .....</td> <td>(3)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Crutches? .....</td> <td>(4)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) A cane or walking stick? .....</td> <td>(5)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(6) Special shoes? .....</td> <td>(6)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(7) A wheel chair? .....</td> <td>(7)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(8) A walker? .....</td> <td>(8)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(9) A guide dog? .....</td> <td>(9)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(10) Any other kind of aid for getting around? .....</td> <td>(10)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>b. Who is this?</b> Mark box in person's column.</p> <p><b>c. Anyone else?</b></p>	(1) An artificial arm? .....	(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(2) An artificial leg? .....	(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(3) A brace of any kind? (If "Yes," ask: On what part of the body is the brace worn?) .....	(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(4) Crutches? .....	(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(5) A cane or walking stick? .....	(5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(6) Special shoes? .....	(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(7) A wheel chair? .....	(7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(8) A walker? .....	(8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(9) A guide dog? .....	(9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(10) Any other kind of aid for getting around? .....	(10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p><b>8b.</b> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Artificial arm                  2 <input type="checkbox"/> Artificial leg                  3 <input type="checkbox"/> Brace – Part of body <u>      </u></p> <hr/> <p>4 <input type="checkbox"/> Crutches                  5 <input type="checkbox"/> Cane or walking stick                  6 <input type="checkbox"/> Special shoes                  7 <input type="checkbox"/> Wheel chair                  8 <input type="checkbox"/> Walker                  9 <input type="checkbox"/> Guide dog                  10 <input type="checkbox"/> Other – Specify <u>      </u></p>
(1) An artificial arm? .....	(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(2) An artificial leg? .....	(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(3) A brace of any kind? (If "Yes," ask: On what part of the body is the brace worn?) .....	(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(4) Crutches? .....	(4)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(5) A cane or walking stick? .....	(5)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(6) Special shoes? .....	(6)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(7) A wheel chair? .....	(7)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(8) A walker? .....	(8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(9) A guide dog? .....	(9)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(10) Any other kind of aid for getting around? .....	(10)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
<p><b>9a. Does anyone in the family use –</b></p> <p>If "Yes," ask 9b and c <span style="float:right">Y <span style="margin-left: 50px;">N</span></span></p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">(1) Eyeglasses? .....</td> <td style="width:5%;">(1)</td> <td style="width:10%;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="width:5%;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Contact lenses? .....</td> <td>(2)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3) A hearing aid? .....</td> <td>(3)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>b. Who is this?</b> Mark box in person's column</p> <p><b>c. Anyone else?</b></p>	(1) Eyeglasses? .....	(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(2) Contact lenses? .....	(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(3) A hearing aid? .....	(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p><b>9b.</b> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Eyeglasses                  2 <input type="checkbox"/> Contact lenses                  3 <input type="checkbox"/> Hearing aid</p>																												
(1) Eyeglasses? .....	(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(2) Contact lenses? .....	(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(3) A hearing aid? .....	(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
<p><b>10a. Does anyone in the family receive help here at home with –</b></p> <p>If "Yes," ask 10b and c <span style="float:right">Y <span style="margin-left: 50px;">N</span></span></p> <table style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:80%;">(1) Receiving injections or shots? .....</td> <td style="width:5%;">(1)</td> <td style="width:10%;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="width:5%;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Physical therapy? .....</td> <td>(2)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3) Changing bandages? .....</td> <td>(3)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(8) Any other nursing or medical treatments? .....</td> <td>(8)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>b. Who is this?</b> Mark box in person's column</p> <p><b>c. Anyone else?</b></p>	(1) Receiving injections or shots? .....	(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(2) Physical therapy? .....	(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(3) Changing bandages? .....	(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	(8) Any other nursing or medical treatments? .....	(8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p><b>10b.</b> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Injections                  2 <input type="checkbox"/> Physical therapy                  3 <input type="checkbox"/> Bandages                  4 <input type="checkbox"/> Other – Specify <u>      </u></p>																								
(1) Receiving injections or shots? .....	(1)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(2) Physical therapy? .....	(2)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(3) Changing bandages? .....	(3)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						
(8) Any other nursing or medical treatments? .....	(8)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																						

**HOME CARE PAGE – Continued**

<b>11a. During the past 12 months, (that is since (date) a year ago) has anyone in the family received MEALS that were prepared outside the home and brought in on a fairly regular basis?</b>	Y	N (12)	
<b>b. Who received the meals? Mark "Meals" box in person's column.</b>			11b. 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Meals
<b>c. Anyone else?</b> <small>If "Meals" in 11b, ask 11d-e</small>	Y (Reask 11b and c)	N	
<b>d. Does -- NOW regularly receive meals that are prepared outside the home and brought in?</b>			d. 1 Y      2 N (NP)
<b>e. What agency, organization or program provides these meals for --?</b>			e. _____
<b>12a. During the past 12 months, has anyone in the family received any care at home from a nurse? Exclude related HH members.</b>	Y	N (IHCP)	
<b>b. Who received the care? Mark "Nurse" box in person's column.</b>			12b. 1 <input type="checkbox"/> Nurse
<b>c. Anyone else?</b>	Y (Reask 12b and c)	N	

FOOTNOTES

Complete for each person with H box

**INDIVIDUAL HOME CARE PAGE**

1.	Person number _____
2a.	1 <input type="checkbox"/> Related HH members 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Nurse 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Other health worker - Specify _____ 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Other relatives or friends 5 <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify _____
b.	Y (Reask 2a and b)      N
3a.	_____ Days per week
b.	00 <input type="checkbox"/> Less than 1 hour _____ Hours
c.	1 Y      2 N
d.	1 Y      2 N (3f)
e.	1 <input type="checkbox"/> Medicaid <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify _____ 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Medicare 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Health insurance
f.	_____ Number of times
4a.	_____ Days per week
b.	00 <input type="checkbox"/> Less than 1 hour _____ Hours
c.	1 Y      2 N
d.	1 Y      2 N (4f)
e.	1 <input type="checkbox"/> Medicaid <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify _____ 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Medicare 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Health insurance
f.	_____ Number of times
HC2	1 <input type="checkbox"/> Under 17 (NP)      2 <input type="checkbox"/> 17 +
5a.	1 Y (6)      2 N      4 <input type="checkbox"/> Doesn't use (5c)
b.	1 Y (6)      2 N
c.	1 Y      2 N
6a.	1 Y (7)      2 N
b.	1 <input type="checkbox"/> Age      2 <input type="checkbox"/> Disability      3 <input type="checkbox"/> Other
7a.	1 Y (8)      2 N
b.	1 Y      2 N
8a.	1 Y      2 N (8c)
b.	1 <input type="checkbox"/> 1-3 times      3 <input type="checkbox"/> 13 + times 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 4-12 times
c.	1 Y      2 N (9)
d.	1 <input type="checkbox"/> 1-3 times      3 <input type="checkbox"/> 13 + times 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 4-12 times
9.	1 Y      2 N
10.	1 <input type="checkbox"/> Most/All      4 <input type="checkbox"/> Never 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Some      5 <input type="checkbox"/> Other - Specify _____ 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Once

# Vital and Health Statistics series descriptions

- SERIES 1. Programs and Collection Procedures**—Reports describing the general programs of the National Center for Health Statistics and its offices and divisions and the data collection methods used. They also include definitions and other material necessary for understanding the data.
- SERIES 2. Data Evaluation and Methods Research**—Studies of new statistical methodology including experimental tests of new survey methods, studies of vital statistics collection methods, new analytical techniques, objective evaluations of reliability of collected data, and contributions to statistical theory. Studies also include comparison of U.S. methodology with those of other countries.
- SERIES 3. Analytical and Epidemiological Studies**—Reports presenting analytical or interpretive studies based on vital and health statistics, carrying the analysis further than the expository types of reports in the other series.
- SERIES 4. Documents and Committee Reports**—Final reports of major committees concerned with vital and health statistics and documents such as recommended model vital registration laws and revised birth and death certificates.
- SERIES 5. Comparative International Vital and Health Statistics Reports**—Analytical and descriptive reports comparing U.S. vital and health statistics with those of other countries.
- SERIES 10. Data From the National Health Interview Survey**—Statistics on illness, accidental injuries, disability, use of hospital, medical, dental, and other services, and other health-related topics, all based on data collected in the continuing national household interview survey.
- SERIES 11. Data From the National Health Examination Survey and the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey**—Data from direct examination, testing, and measurement of national samples of the civilian noninstitutionalized population provide the basis for (1) estimates of the medically defined prevalence of specific diseases in the United States and the distributions of the population with respect to physical, physiological, and psychological characteristics and (2) analysis of relationships among the various measurements without reference to an explicit finite universe of persons.
- SERIES 12. Data From the Institutionalized Population Surveys**—Discontinued in 1975. Reports from these surveys are included in Series 13.
- SERIES 13. Data on Health Resources Utilization**—Statistics on the utilization of health manpower and facilities providing long-term care, ambulatory care, hospital care, and family planning services.
- SERIES 14. Data on Health Resources: Manpower and Facilities**—Statistics on the numbers, geographic distribution, and characteristics of health resources including physicians, dentists, nurses, other health occupations, hospitals, nursing homes, and outpatient facilities.
- SERIES 15. Data From Special Surveys**—Statistics on health and health-related topics collected in special surveys that are not a part of the continuing data systems of the National Center for Health Statistics.
- SERIES 20. Data on Mortality**—Various statistics on mortality other than as included in regular annual or monthly reports. Special analyses by cause of death, age, and other demographic variables; geographic and time series analyses; and statistics on characteristics of deaths not available from the vital records based on sample surveys of those records.
- SERIES 21. Data on Natality, Marriage, and Divorce**—Various statistics on natality, marriage, and divorce other than as included in regular annual or monthly reports. Special analyses by demographic variables; geographic and time series analyses; studies of fertility; and statistics on characteristics of births not available from the vital records based on sample surveys of those records.
- SERIES 22. Data From the National Mortality and Natality Surveys**—Discontinued in 1975. Reports from these sample surveys based on vital records are included in Series 20 and 21, respectively.
- SERIES 23. Data From the National Survey of Family Growth**—Statistics on fertility, family formation and dissolution, family planning, and related maternal and infant health topics derived from a periodic survey of a nationwide probability sample of ever-married women 15-44 years of age.

For answers to questions about this report or for a list of titles of reports published in these series, contact:

Scientific and Technical Information Branch  
National Center for Health Statistics  
Public Health Service  
Hyattsville, Md. 20782  
301-436-8500

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND  
HUMAN SERVICES  
Public Health Service  
National Center for Health Statistics  
3700 East-West Highway  
Hyattsville, Maryland 20782

---

OFFICIAL BUSINESS  
PENALTY FOR PRIVATE USE, \$300

THIRD CLASS MAIL  
BULK RATE  
POSTAGE & FEES PAID  
PHS/NCHS  
PERMIT No. G-281